

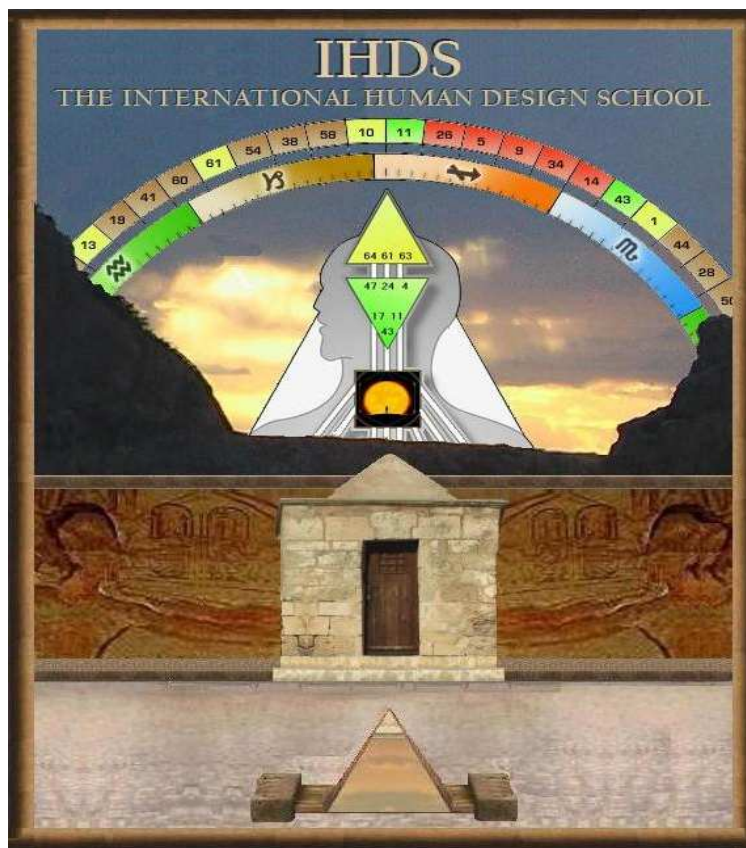
PRIMARY HEALTH SYSTEM

International Human Design School

PHS Practitioner Program

Year 2, Semester 1 Lectures

The First, Second and Third Color Chains



Ra Uru Hu



Transcribed by Patricia Balentine

This transcript has not been proofed, but will be replaced by the proofed version when completed.

Layout by Becky Markley

The Rave BodyGraph™ and Rave Mandala™ are registered trademarks of Jovian Archive Corporation.



TABLE OF CONTENTS

The IHDS PHS Certification Year 2: PHS Practitioner Program..... viii

Lesson One 1

Chains & Conditions.....	1
Introduction	1
The Future: The End of the Era of the Cross of Planning.....	1
Human Design and the Future	2
The Era of the Cross of the Sleeping Phoenix	3
Differentiation: A Personal Health Standard	3
Eat Alone	4
The Tonal Architecture	5
Color	6
Lines	6
Chains	7
Tone and Sensory Capacity	8
Vision	8
Tonal Sense.....	9
Color: A Communicator	10
Line is an Actor	11
PHS and the Vehicle.....	12
Vehicle Archetypes	13
Chain: A Sensory Cognitive Foundation	13
Chains, Roles and Character.....	14
Strategy and Authority	14

Lesson Two.....15

First Color Chain: Line 1	15
Introduction	15
Using the 46 th Gate as an Archetype	15
The Tone 1, Color 1, Line1	17
The 1 st Line	17
Digestion and Investigation	18
The 46.1	19
The Root of the Chain: 1 st Tone	20
The T2, C1, L1	21
The T3, C1, L1	23
The T4, C1, L1	24
The T5, C1, L1	24
Theme of Being Discovered: Active/Passive	25
The T6, C1, L1	26



Seeing the Nuances in a Line.....	27
Think About Your Design Chain	28

Lesson Three31

First Color Chain: Lines 2 and 3	31
Introduction: The 2 nd Line	31
The T1, C1, L2	32
Diet is the Key	33
The T2, C1, L2	34
The T3, C1, L2	35
The T4, C1, L2	36
The T5, C1, L2	38
The T6, C1, L2	40
The 3 rd Line	40
The T1, C1, L3	41
The T2, C1, L3	42
The T3, C1, L3	43
The T4, C1, L3	44
The T5, C1, L3	45
The T6, C1, L3	45

Lesson Four47

FirstColor Chain: Lines 4 and 5.....	47
Introduction: Differences between Upper and Lower Trigram Bodies	47
The 4 th Line	48
The 1, 1, 4	49
The 2, 1, 4	50
The 3, 1, 4	52
The 4, 1, 4	54
The 5, 1, 4	55
The 6, 1, 4	56
The 5 th Line	57
The 1, 1, 5	58
The 2, 1, 5	60
The 3, 1, 5	60
The 4, 1, 5	61
The 5, 1, 5	62
The 6, 1, 5	62

Lesson Five65

First Color Chain: Line 6	65
Second Color Chain: Line 1	65
Introduction: The 6 th Line	65
The Observer/Observed Body	66



The 1, 1, 6	67
The 2, 1, 6	68
The 3, 1, 6	69
The 4, 1, 6	70
The 5, 1, 6	71
The 6, 1, 6	72
The 2 nd Color	73
The 1, 2, 1	74
The 2, 2, 1	75
The 3, 2, 1	75
The 4, 2, 1	76
The 5, 2, 1	76
The 6, 2, 1	77

Lesson Six81

Second Color Chain: Lines 2 and 3	81
Second Color Taste Determination	81
The T1, C2, L2	82
The T2, C2, L2	83
The T3, C2, L2	85
The T4, C2, L2	86
The T5, C2, L2	87
The T6, C2, L2	88
The 3 rd Line	89
The T1, C2, L3	90
The T2, C2, L3	91
The T3, C2, L3	92
The T4, C2, L3	93
The T5, C2, L3	95
The T6, C2, L3	95

Lesson Seven97

Second Color Chain: Lines 4 and 5	97
Introduction	97
The T1, C2, L4	98
The T2, C2, L4	100
The T3, C2, L4	100
The T4, C2, L4	101
The T5, C2, L4	103
The T6, C2, L4	103
The 5 th Line	104
The T1, C2, L5	105
The T2, C2, L5	106
The T3, C2, L5	107



The T4, C2, L5	108
The T5, C2, L5	109
The T6, C2, L5	110
Lesson Eight	112
Second Color Chain: Line6	112
Third Color Chain: Line 1	112
Closing 2 nd Color	112
The T1, C2, L6	113
The T2, C2, L6	115
The T3, C2, L6	116
The T4, C2, L6	117
The T5, C2 L6	119
The T6, C2, L6	120
The 3 rd Color.....	121
The T1, C3, L1	122
The T2, C3, L1	123
The T3, C3, L1	123
The T4, C3, L1	124
The T5, C3, L1	125
The T6, C3, L1	126
Lesson Nine	127
Third Color Chain: Lines 2 and 3	127
Introduction	127
The 2 nd Line.....	127
The T1, C3, L2	128
The T2, C3, L2	130
The T3, C3, L2	130
The T4, C3, L2	132
The T5, C3, L2	134
The T6, C3, L2	135
The 3 rd Line	136
The T1, C3, L3	136
The T2, C3, L3	137
The T3, C3, L3	138
The T4, C3, L3	139
The T5, C3, L3	139
The T6, C3, L3	140
Lesson Ten.....	143
Third Color Chain: Lines 4 and 5	143
Introduction: The 4th Line	143
The T1, C3, L4	144



The L2, C3, L4	146
The T3, C3, L4	147
The T4, C3, L4	148
The T5, C3, L4	149
The T6, C3, L4	150
The 5 th Line & The T1, C3, L5	150
The T2, C3, L5	151
The T3, C3, L5	152
The T4, C3, L5	153
The T5, C3, L5	153
The T6, C3, L5	155

Lesson Eleven157

Third Color Chains: Line 6	157
Introduction	157
The End of the 3 rd Color Process.....	158
Homogenization is Anti-Mutative	159
PHS: Rebirthing Your Body.....	159
The T1, C3, L6	160
The T2, C3, L6	161
The T3, C3, L6	163
The T4, C3, L6	164
The T5, C3, L6	165
The T6, C3, L6	167
Conclusion: Lower Colors.....	168



The IHDS PHS Certification Year 2: PHS Practitioner Program

The Primary Health System (PHS) is a revolutionary approach to well being. PHS was first introduced by Ra Uru Hu in April 2003. As empowering as Human Design is for the Personality Passenger, PHS is the awakening key for the Design Vehicle.

PHS is the result of years of ground laying work in the sub-structure of the Line. The PHS Practitioner Program Year Two focuses on the 216 Chains that define our possible paths of differentiation and well being.

The PHS Primary Health System Analyst program is open to any student who has completed PHS Analyst Year One program.

The IHDS is the official Human Design and Global Incarnation Index certifying and licensing authority. The IHDS offers programs leading to official certification in both teaching and practice.

The PHS Primary Health System Practitioner is such a credit program. To complete this program for certification, students are required to complete the entire program of three years.

This book is a transcript of the second year, first semester originally taught in Fall of 2006.





Lesson One

Chains & Conditions

Introduction

It's nice to have you all back; it's nice to continue our adventure. I have been thinking a lot about the byproduct of our first year's work. It certainly is extremely exciting. And the feedback while we had our break, I've been continuing to receive feedback on the impact of PHS strategy on people's lives. It continues to be quite remarkable, the effectiveness of this process.

My only real concern is a time concern. It continues to be something that I'm very aware of at this level, how important it is to have accurate birth time. Again, to really make sure in your work that whenever you encounter somebody who is pregnant it really is so important to remind them, regardless of what they "believe in," but really to remind them that it's their child's right that in their life if they want to have information based on accurate birth time it's important that it's given to them and it's honored.

It is a subject of the future. It is something that I have been repeating from the very beginning of my career in Human Design that this knowledge is for the children and it's for the future. I think most people assume that I was simply talking about the fact that it would take time, obviously, to initiate the knowledge in the world in that it needed to be transferred. But it really was much deeper than that.

The Future: The End of the Era of the Cross of Planning

From the moment of my encounter I have been aware of this ticking time bomb of our movement towards the end of this cycle of the Cross of Planning and what that's going to bring to the world and what that's going to bring into our lives. And the importance of being able to maintain the integrity of one's vehicle when one no longer has communal support. I think that is something essential to grasp.

So much of the death that takes place on this planet is death that takes place because there is no communal support to prevent it. I think it's 40,000 babies, or something in that neighborhood, that die every day from diarrhea, something that can be cured with about 25 cents worth of medicine. But there is not the political will, the distribution system, the infrastructure wherever you want to look to make that feasible so that these infants, these helpless creatures don't have a chance to live out their lives.



It's something to recognize that what has transpired since the beginning of the Cross of Planning which was in 1610 so we're talking about the beginning of the 17th century is that everything we understand about the way in which our civilization has developed so it seems that our political structures have a responsibility to all of us that this is the bedrock of the 40/37 of the Cross of Planning.

And it's important to recognize that so many of the things that we count on for our survival, whether that is the hospitals and their infrastructure, the pharmaceutical companies and their structures, the police to be able to protect our communities, and so forth and so on—it goes on and on and on because it is all an entangled support field—one has to recognize that this is a byproduct of the era that is coming to an end.

When you look at Human Design, something that we discussed last year is that when we look at the level that we look at we see that we're dealing with the basic binary, that basic binary between the physical vehicle itself and the way in which the self-reflected consciousness operates.

One of the things that PHS can provide is what the strategy and authority ultimately can provide for the personality in the sense that if the personality truly is able to secure a reliable authority in their life, they are going to be less vulnerable to the shattering that takes place when the era changes. In other words, they will be less dependent on the authoritative infrastructure that the tribe has given us that will no longer be able to serve us. It's not like there's somebody you're going to be able to lean on. It's not like there's that telephone call you can make where you're going to get an answer at the other end.

It's like what happened to all of us when suddenly the answering of a phone by a business became an automated electronic voice jigsaw puzzle. It's the beginning of that breakdown of communication, the breakdown within the structure to be able to provide for the needs of the community. We see that all the time.

The greatest accent that we have in the world today, this accent we have in terms of the violence that has emerged out of fundamental Islamic movements is that what has emerged is the future. It's ironic that it's the dark side of the future, but it is. It's the future in the sense that we no longer go to war with nations, we go to war with individuals. One person with a bomb strapped to their body is not somebody that is easily discernable. Who is that person, where are they? The tragedies that we've experience in various cities on this planet are a byproduct of this kind of activity. The fact is, no matter how sophisticated our security systems are, in the end it's impossible to stop the individual. It is something for us to grasp.

Human Design and the Future

All of this is an indication of what's happening as we close out this era. Human Design came into the world with a purpose. It really did. It came in with a true



purpose. And it's not simply to provide awareness. Its purpose is to be able to secure our future, to allow us to be viable in the future. It's about well-being. It has been a really long time that I've been ill. And I have school-aged children and I have every bacteria and virus in the world going through my house every year.

Something to recognize about the potential of the vehicle is that when the vehicle is correct, when the vehicle differentiates, that is when the vehicle can maintain its well-being. The lack of health is the imperfection of the way in which the vehicle operates; dysfunction in the vehicle. The homogenized vehicle is opened to all kinds of problems. Then of course, you end up with invasive procedures of all kinds in order to try to compensate for what, in fact, you can do nothing about. There are no homogenized cures. Truly, there are not.

The Era of the Cross of the Sleeping Phoenix

As we enter into the future, the personality is only going to be able to function successfully—remember that we enter into an era of the Cross of the Sleeping Phoenix, this era of the Sleeping Phoenix. And this era of the Sleeping Phoenix is all about individuality. It is about uniqueness. It is about the potential in every single human being to be able to be their own authority and as a byproduct of their own authority be able to survive.

We are no longer going to be able to count on the other to provide for our survival. And that's not just simply a matter of personality decision making. It is about really grasping something, that there are two forms of armor for the future: One for the vehicle and one for the personality. The vehicle part is a lot easier to accomplish than the personality part. The personality part is really a process and it is a deep learning process for the personality, what I am in the process of doing in Rave Psychology.

But in terms of our physical well-being, if we are going to be able to survive the dilemmas of being a bioform without the communal support, then we're going to need to have very healthy vehicles. And this is what this knowledge is all about.

Differentiation: A Personal Health Standard

PHS strategy, this personal health strategy, is aligning your vehicle to the perfection of its differentiation. We have talked about how this differentiation leads to many things. It leads to the proper differentiating of the brain itself, which opens up a different, perhaps transcendent perception in the self-reflected consciousness that the personality crystal and the passenger can experience.

But for the vehicle, it is aligning the vehicle to what is its personal health standard, my PHS games, because it is. It's a personal standard. And in maintaining that standard, the vehicle is going to operate correctly. Everything about what we're



talking about in terms of what you learned as a PHS analyst is that all of that has to do with digestion.

That is the thing that is so extraordinary to understand. In some ways I find it amusing. I find it amusing in the context of the hippy adage about “you are what you eat.” Obviously, that’s not in and of itself correct, but it’s very close. It is our ability to be able to digest according to our standard, according to what is correct for our differentiated form. That the moment that we are digesting in that way, it does not matter in the end what the substance is, we can take from it what is precisely correct for us. It’s the whole thing.

And you can see in this a kind of joke, is that food is a homogenized product. The food that we eat is a byproduct of this whole homogenized not-self process. The fact is that when you and I eat the same thing, if we have a different PHS, despite appearances of the same thing going into our system, what we are taking from it is different. This is really something extraordinary to think about, because this is what differentiation brings. That even in the very chemistry that you’re taking into your vehicle that when you’re operating correctly according to your standard, that what you’re going to take from that substance is only specifically chemically what is correct for you, nothing more.

This is the perfect communication, this perfect communication between the vehicle and its inner mechanism, only taking what is absolutely correct to take. If you’re not operating correctly and you put that homogenized thing into your body, you take it as a homogenized process and you struggle in trying to digest it. You try to make something out of the chemistry that in fact does not belong to what you need or what is intended for you as a vehicle.

Eat Alone

It’s why the strategy has such impact. Our bodies have never been aligned. I have a confession to make. Confessions are always good. I know my PHS, obviously, I know the PHS of my children and my partner, obviously. None of us really fit together at the dinner table. It’s very difficult as a family not to eat together. And I notice that as I’ve told you I take two meals a day—my PHS is for calm—so I need that condition. I take those two meals every day alone, my morning meal and my break at lunch, but it’s very difficult to do that in the family context. I notice how I have minor disturbances from that. Sometimes it works for me because sometimes it’s very calm.

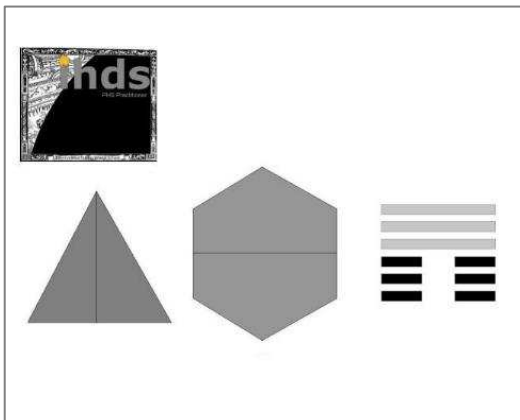
But the fact is what I begin to see more and more about PHS and the family is that this calls for a whole different way of living that is so revolutionary. I don’t know how easy it’s going to be in that sense to socially implement that. When you see that all the forces are pointed towards individuality, moving us towards in so many ways eating alone, my corollary to sleeping in your own bed, sleeping in your own aura, I actually think that eating alone all the time is a more difficult discipline than sleeping alone all the time.



It is simply one of those things to look at in our process because everything is pointing towards this individual process. It's interesting to be clear about why this works; the magic of actually having a key, and then understanding what gets in the way. Wow, it's so powerful every time that I look at it, every time that I think about it, how I look at the perfection of the way things operate in mechanics.

The Tonal Architecture

You look at it and underneath here we have our tonal architecture. This tonal architecture carries in it as the triangle shows you as a symbol carries in it the whole potential of the being. This is the architecture, this is the place. When you go to the other side, you can see implementation. In other words, you can see the realization of the underlying mechanics, here is the realization. This is what we call "active," this is what is a component that we can analyze in the holistic vehicle, the body, the whole being, the combination brought together by the monopole.



But here, in the center, in the middle, and it's truly in the middle, because when you think about it, tone and color have this incredible relationship to each other. After all, wasn't that the most stunning thing that we looked at, how tone fixes the color, how very, very specific it is in fixing the way we are intended to digest, fixing the way in which we are intended to be sensory superior. And recognizing that the architecture of tone is only about cognition, to understand the very nature of being, the very nature of life is cognition. This is what the architecture states.

It's not necessarily what we find when we get to the surface, but it's there in the architecture. And we know that there is a direct relationship between tone and color. We've seen how it works. And when we go to the other side there is this direct relationship between color and line; this underlying determination. And this underlying determination that influences the way in which the line is going to be realized. And that there are harmonic and resonate relationships between line and color as there are harmonic relationships and resonances between the tone and color.

But there is no such thing as a direct relationship between the architecture and the surface. It's just not there. There is no way that the architecture can bypass the color and directly influence the line. In a sense, I guess you could look at that as a kind of perfection. But the gods, they like to make it tough—let's get tough on them, let's make it difficult; let's give them color. Color your day with being screwed up; it's all about color.



Color

Color is the most incredible thing. This is both the reason and the dilemma. It's the very reason we exist. It is the design color and the personality color that the monopole attaches to; it's what holds us together in this illusion of our separateness. It's all because of color. Yet, at the same time, the very fact that color provides that facility for the monopole also makes color unstable, and we call it transference.

You can see that there is this enormous dilemma, this dilemma of the transference getting in the way so that the architecture literally has no place to go. And that there is no way that when you get to this surface over here that you're going to be able to take into your vehicle what is correct for you because you won't, because you won't be interested. And that you will not digest correctly. It doesn't matter whether you believe that you are following your PHS strategy, if you're not operating according to what is your holistic strategy, your design and authority, you're going to be in transference. And in being in that transference there is no way that architecture is influencing the line. Only the transference is influencing the line.

There is an interesting thing to ponder. You can see the way there's a line down the center. This represents the left and the right; left/right tones and then you've got upper colors and lower colors. And of course, you've got upper hexagrams and lower hexagrams. When you're looking at the architecture—and I say that there is no way it can go directly to the line—does not mean that through its relationship to the color and ultimately from the color to the line that it does not have an influence beyond what we're discussing.

Lines

When you think about lines, lines are basically dualities. If we think about this 6th line over here, chances are we're going to have an exaltation and we're going to have a detriment—the basic division that's there in all lines. In fact, if you wanted to think about those basic divisions of exalted and detriment, you could think about them the same way that you think about tone in the sense that they are a kind of—and boy, am I being very careful when I say kind of—they are a kind of left/right. That is, they're the byproduct of tonal influence in the structure.

If you look at a comparison between the traditional I'Ching and the Rave I'Ching, despite the fact that the values are similar from gate to gate and line to line, the Rave I'Ching is a binary I'Ching. That every single one of those lines, except rare occasions of singularities, which by the way are simply another kind of binary. You'll notice that whenever there is a singularity there's also a line that says, "And there is no detriment." Of course, the moment you say that is the moment there is no singularity. But anyway, I don't want to get into any metaphysical games.



I just want you to recognize that the tone has influenced the structure of line; it's just not a direct influence. It is there in the underlying structure of the line. But the way in which the line is going to manifest in the world is going to be directly related to the way in which the color impacts it. Obviously, the tonal value, the architecture itself, is something that is only going to be truly able to influence the line when it is operating correctly through what is a color that is operating according to overall strategy.

Again, it's one of the things to remind you as you continue your work as PHS analysts, how important it is to reaffirm over and over and over again that the story is here and the story can only be dealt with by operating correctly as oneself, regardless of the addition of the PHS strategy and the health standard that is necessary.

Chains

We are obviously going to enter into quite an adventure. And that adventure is that we are going to go through the chains. These are not complete chains, by the way, because obviously you can see there is no base involved. I wanted to be able to develop a practical chain system that will really be helpful in terms of our ability to understand very, very clearly what is as a unique a value of somebody's differentiation that we can discern as possible.

It's interesting with chains. I think there are a couple of you here in the class—I know Andrea was there, I think Alok was there as well, and maybe Cathy—I think it was October 2003 and that was the first time that I introduced chains. That is, the chain from tone to line. It's taken years now to be able to get to this point to finally begin to really open them up and look at them, and to be able to look at them with the knowledge necessary.

I can remember in that class, I remember being asked about being able to do an analysis with this. I can remember the shutter inside of me thinking about how long that would take me. It was before the gestation of the whole virtual IHDS environment. Of course, this environment has allowed me to teach more than I've ever taught before in Human Design. So much has been covered that we can actually enter into these chains now with the real foundation in PHS knowledge. I think one of the most exciting things for me is to watch this movement as a teacher that you introduce something years and years before and you go through this process of building up the knowledge base so that you can finally really deal with it and lay it out.

We're going to spend the first two semesters of this year looking at these chains. They're already, in many ways, revealing things that are extraordinary. And I will share that with you as we go along. But I want to take this opportunity today to realign ourselves to what this is about and what we're really looking at. You can see, by the way, that I've changed the symbol of the hexagram to the circle that is used



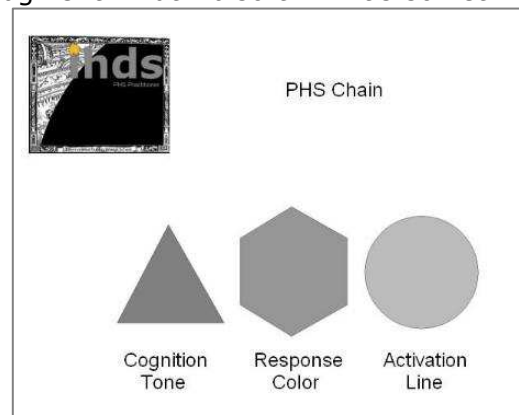
in the way in which I've combined these various shapes, the circle representing all of the lines, the 384 lines that are there in the wheel itself.

Let's look at this for a moment and think about it. First of all, there's a joke and I hope you get the joke. It's one of my favorites. It's the beast joke; I do a lot of beasts' jokes. Here is another one of those wonderful 666's—6 tones, 6 colors, 6 lines—it's like carbon with its 6 protons, 6 neutrons, 6 electrons. It is a real 666 joke. But anyway, aside from that, let's continue with the very nature of the tone and think about this again.

Tone and Sensory Capacity

We spent most of our time in really looking at tone and understanding how tone influences color so that we could see the way the fixings operate. I think one of the things to really grasp about tone, I like to refer to it as the architecture and I think that is important for the way in which we imagine it. But I also think it's something to see about what tone points us to. I think what it points us to ultimately gives us an idea of where there needs to be special capacity in the differentiated vehicle.

We have all been given a gift. We all have in our architecture a sensory gift. It depends, obviously, on which tone. When you think about that the architecture is ultimately about cognition and that when you understand that the architecture is directly related to a sense, one of the seven senses that we work with in tone, then you can see very clearly if the vehicle differentiates correctly, then this capacity, this sensory capacity is something that is going to develop. In other words, this is a sensory capacity that is going to become the main theme of the cognition process.



Vision

It's interesting to think about it. For example, my 4th color, which is obviously Ajna related and related to vision, outer vision, I find something very curious about all that. At my Kiron return I was living in Taos, New Mexico. My youngest son had just been born premature and my partner and my son were locked away in the hospital and I would have to take these drives up and down this Grand Canyon mountain like road from Taos down to Albuquerque. One evening I realized that I was all along on this huge highway. I had my brights on. I suddenly realized that I was losing my distance vision. Since then I wear glasses when I drive or watch television.



Yet, at the same time, what is cute about all that for me is that my outer vision expanded exponentially in the sense that the mastery of my work, after all I've had to learn and master Human Design like the rest of you, and my capacity to be able to see in the patterns far beyond anything that I had been able to see before. It's so obvious to me when I think about it in terms of my tone and the instrument of cognition that it's something to understand about brain differentiation. It obviously isn't about my physical vision. In other words, it didn't necessarily turn me into superman that I had x-ray vision, I could look through to the next room. But in terms of the way my brain was differentiating it opened up other capacities.

Tonal Sense

In other words, you need to look at the sensory impact with metaphors in mind. For example, let's say that your tonal sense is your nose. Let's say it's all about nose for you. But it doesn't necessarily mean that it is specifically about smell. As a parallel example to my own, you may have been smoking for 40 years and suddenly, even though you're tonally a nose person, you may have a much diminished sense of smell. However, if you have been operating correctly and your vehicle has been differentiating then what will happen is that you will smell things that you don't smell—smell a rat, smell success, smell money, smell trouble, whatever you want to call it. Obviously, it's deeply related to the immune system in the Spleen.

So, I want you to begin to focus that not only are we looking at the architecture from the point that we followed all of last year, which is its direct influence on fixing the color and therefore our ability to be able to see what the PHS is, but I also want you to see what it means on the surface as a way of moving. Think of this in terms of children rather than old dudes like me. If we're thinking about children and we understand what is intended to be their primary sensory system, and if we are educating them correctly in terms of how to operate as themselves, the feeding of, the nurturing of that sensory system, that specific sensory system is something that is going to be very important and very valuable not only to the child, but for the parent to be able to grasp. In other words, to understand where their gift is; we all have these gifts.

And it's important to see that the whole theme of cognition, if we are going to be correct in our differentiation that is going to be the highlight. In is that specific sense. Again, to understand that sense as a metaphor for the physical and the potential in terms of the way in which it can operate in the self-reflected consciousness. In other words, what brain differentiation can bring as a byproduct.

So, a bad nose, and yet you can smell a rat; aging eyes, but you see further than you've ever seen. In other words, these are themes that I want you to keep in mind about the nature of what tone is actually showing us. It also says that those very attributes on the surface can also be indicators of problems, indicators that if there isn't that sense of smell or the metaphoric values of it—the smelling the rat—then you know that there may be really a problem. The other thing is that I have a sense



that this may be where the obvious problems show up. We'll get to that as we move through the chains.

So, it's important for you to think about tone in terms of the senses, to really look at that within yourself, look at that in terms of people that are in your life, so that you begin to have a feeling for how they best take in cognition, because that's what it's about, how the whole cognitive process works best for them, through what medium.

Color: A Communicator

Then we have color. This is what was originally labeled in that 2003 lecture as a cognition-response-activation chain. This is what it is. So, this is what we're going to be dealing with. It's interesting about this term "response." Again, Human Design has very, very specific language. And obviously that word "response" is deeply connected to generators. We can't think about the word "response" in Human Design without thinking about generators. And color has a very, very deep connection to generators. Because, you see, generators make the world. Generators are the life force. It isn't to say that this word doesn't have value at the color level if you're a projector, reflector, or manifestor. But the very way in which reflectors, projectors and manifestors even connect to the generator world is a byproduct of their color.

Color prepares us for life. It's really something to think about. It's color that prepares us for life. I try to do that kind of illustration where you have this theme of the crystal and you've got a neutrino stream that is headed towards your crystal, and this place here, that is, the boundary where the neutrino first meets the crystal itself, this is the base. It's simply a frequency. It is the vibration that takes place as the neutrino hits—remember, it's got mass—as it hits the crystal, in that sense. The moment that the penetration takes place this in here is all the realm of tone. This is why this is where the architecture is, all the information in terms of how the crystal is translating the neutrino stream, that all of that is worked out here. But it has to be transmitted; it has to be sent to the surface. It has to be pumped into the environment for the monopole to grab it.

This point of exit, and it's a point of exit as the neutrino exits the crystal, at this point here there is a frequency. This frequency, if we could see it, we would see a spiraling frequency coming out of it, this frequency is color. It's why color can be so easily influenced as frequency. It is this very frequency, as it emerges, that this is what the monopole is going to latch into, the parallel frequency on the personality side being held together by the monopole in the G center pulling it together and you have the unity that's life; our lives, our illusion.

So, when you're thinking about color, think about color as a communicator. It's a great thing to keep in mind about color. The biggest job that color has is to communicate the information of tone to the surface. Now, we know it does, in the sense that we know that the way that tone fixes color, in fact that color does take specifically influence from the architecture and moves it forward. But of course, we



know that the color, this frequency, can be influenced. It can be influenced by what we call transference.

Again, the moment that we have transference we are no longer being correct. It's lost. And you're literally cutting off the information pool. What you're getting instead, because it is transference, is that you're getting a homogenized frequency in here that has nothing to do with uniqueness. It's the homogenized frequency of the theme of the transference, and this is what the monopole is pulling to the surface, and it's not you. And obviously influences you away from yourself, influences you in terms of homogenization.

Oh, color, it's quite something. And what's a line? The interesting thing is that when you think about color is this frequency. But you have to imagine is that if you were really looking at it in another way, let's say the frequency looked like that, that it has just peaks and valleys, and there's that frequency and the monopole pulls the frequency—now, the monopole is a magnetic force. And I think the word "magnetism" doesn't actually represent the way it pulls. But I think we understand that word in that way so let's use it. But I want you to understand the impact of that.

When they do studies of a black hole, what they notice about a black hole is that any object that approaches it gets pulled into its orbital field, and gets pulled in tighter and tighter and tighter and tighter until finally it simply is compressed, that it stops being; for example, light can become solid, not that you can see it. What I want you to think about is that there is a compression that takes places when this frequency that we call color is pulled by the monopole, and what you get is this very, very compact concretizing frequency that becomes dense enough, in that sense, to be aligned.

Now, these are metaphors for you to help you understand. In other words, I'm trying to give you a way of seeing how the illusion of that line, how that line is created out of that frequency, the compression of this. Then it emerges as what we call line. Remember, what we call a line only in the sense of as you can see it written: activation. After all, the only way we can see any tonal or color information is that we see that information only in those aspects in our design that are active. You've got to have activation in order to have all this stuff underneath. It's the stuff underneath that's the point anyway.

Line is an Actor

So, it's something to really see clearly about line, what line is. Line is an actor. It's why it's—it's so beautiful sometimes that I just smile and forget to teach—the line is a performance, what I call the movie. The line is a performance that has no script. You know it's not its own; it doesn't make it up. It's all there underneath and comes to the surface in whatever that line is and that's the aspect of the role that you play in the movie. It's all about performance.



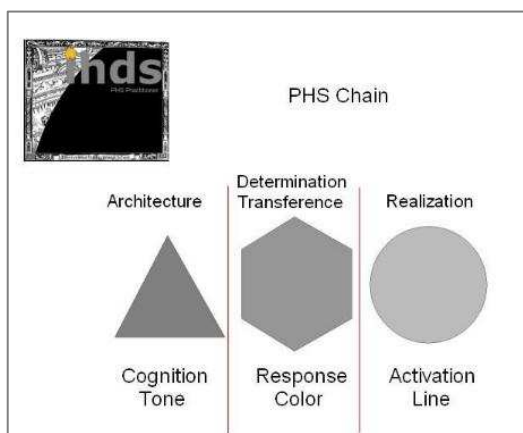
And everything about the preparation for the performance is back here. Here is the script. And here is the drama teacher. Oh, I do love color. This is the force that drives it. It gives its determination, gives it its determination to be correct ultimately. And then it's played out on the surface in the helplessness of the illusion.

The deeper you go, the closer you come to the hand of God. You just get to see the joke. It's all a movie. There are all these deep mechanism underneath, and then it's played out and it's beautiful. If we could only just trust in the movie of our vehicles, how much easier everything would be, because that's the magic. And that when you see that what line represents, which means all the activations that you have, that the sum total of all those activations is a performance, a role in the movie.

Of course, what transference does is that you're never allowed to be a star. Transference robs you of your opportunity of having your place in the sun, it just does. It puts you into the mob scene—no voice, nobody sees you, you're lost. You're just that pool of humanity that we click off in statistics all the time.

PHS and the Vehicle

It's why it's so important the work that we do at every level of Human Design to bring authority to the design consciousness. After all of these millennia of screwing around with personality consciousness look at what it brought us. The opportunity to turn over authority to the vehicle's consciousness and the chance to do this right, to move this information across, to finally be able to interpret the perfection of that script, being determined in one's uniqueness and differentiation to live out this role to perfection. And hopefully there is a passenger that will go along with it and enjoy the ride, but that's another story. But this perfection, this is what PHS brings to the vehicle. Is its beauty, is that it makes this possible that the script can be perfectly expressed on the surface.



Here I've just combined some terms for you, to see it from both perspectives, the architecture and the architecture that there must be determination and the determination must be without transference to get to realization. This is what everything about the chain is all about. And obviously, we're going to see many, many different variations, so many variations that come out of this 666 combination of 200 plus variations that we're going to look at over the next two semesters.



Vehicle Archetypes

It begins to tell you something. Every single one of these chains is a role in a very, very specific archetype. It's too bad that Carl Gustaf Jung couldn't have been a student of mine, because I think he would have been deeply, deeply moved and enlightened by understanding this. These archetypes are very, very specific. They're very specific and they're vehicle archetypes; they're not personality archetypes. What we get to see in Rave Psychology chains, in the personality, is that there are different ways in which the mind is mapped. But remember, on the personality side, tone does not influence color in the same way, doesn't have the same power. It's very different.

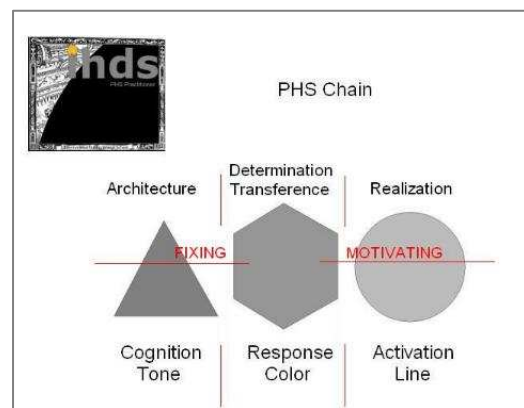
There is such magic in being able to align the vehicle to what is correct; such magic, so that the perfection of the vehicle's role can be realized. Of course, all of this is deeply related in the surface, in the illusion, in the quantum holistic being, to what we call profile, the fulfillment of purpose. I've talked about how profile is a costume that you have to fit into. I used it as a metaphor because at the time I could not talk to people about PHS because it was too premature.

But to really understand what that means, the costume is here, this is the costume. This is the whole mechanism on the character. This is the vehicle for the movie. And it is only here that the foundation of purpose can be established because it's only here that you get to live what is your true role.

Chain: A Sensory Cognitive Foundation

In my realization of outer vision, this helps me fulfill my purpose of my being a clarion. It's just an obvious. It's so important to recognize that about what we look at in terms of the chain is that the chain gives us a sensory cognitive foundation, the color gives us a way in which we can perfectly align the vehicle and in the line activation we have the realization of correctness played out in the illusion of the life.

Oh, it's beautiful. I only wish it were so easy for the personality, this magic of aligning your vehicle to the role. And yet, there's a personality inside that says, "What's going on, what's happening to me?" It's something for us to grasp, this hard work of transforming the personality and the magic bullet that we have in being able to transform and align the vehicle to its correctness; and it's all here in this system. This is the whole story.





Chains, Roles and Character

And for us to see that we have these hundreds of variations; we finally get to see the cast of characters because it's a cast of characters. One day, I'm in no hurry, so it doesn't matter, one day whether I'm here or not, somebody will catalog those 216 characters and align them to traditional archetypes from every culture. And we will begin to see that this is how it works. There are these very, very specific roles for fulfillment of purpose as a vehicle. Yes, there are nuances, obviously. Many great actors have played Hamlet and each one is unique, yet, it's hamlet. We all get to live out our uniqueness, but there are archetypes, classic archetypes.

So, this process of looking at chains, I want to move away from just being technical because we'll be technical enough, obviously. We're going to look at all of them, and we're going to look at them from the pure mechanics. But at the same time, as we go through this process I'm also going to spend time showing you where this leads to in the drama of the life so that we can begin to see that as attributes of clients.

So that the moment we look at their chain we understand what their role is. And we will begin to see that these roles have certain kinds of bodies, have certain kinds of vision, and have certain kinds of hearing. In other words, we're going to begin to see what the basic character is all about. And in that, our ability to be able to help people align themselves to their differentiated nuance of this perfection.

Chains are extraordinary. There's nothing more exciting for me than the idea that I'm going to talk about all of them, and that you're actually here to listen, because I can't imagine anything more exciting than seeing all of these qualities, these archetypes, these roles, this drama, see the potential of all of these different kinds of realization and how we can use that effectively as knowledge that's been beneficial to others, to be of service, in that sense, to others.

Strategy and Authority

I already talked to you about the way in which the process operates; this influencing on either side. And to see that whatever we do, whatever we see in the magic of what is revealed in chains, is that we always have to remember that we need to pay deep attention to the nature of color and to make sure that anyone that we work with clearly understand that we cannot truly benefit them, that we cannot transform their role in this life, that we cannot bring them the fulfillment of their determined differentiation and all of its benefits if they do not operate correctly according to their strategy and authority, because as long as they are in transference, and we will talk about the special case of the 4, it is not possible for them to realize their role.

Well, I've come to end and I just wanted to tell you it's a real treat and I look forward to our time together this year.

~



Lesson Two

First Color Chain: Line 1

Introduction

We have a great deal to cover so let's begin our journey. Obviously, we are going to enter into this chain process. I'm going to do a bit of a preamble today. We might go slightly over in time. But for the rest of the chain classes I'm just going to basically jump right into wherever it is that we happened to leave off. But I want to be able to establish the various premises that are here, the way in which we're going to work.

The first thing you'll notice is that the central theme of the way in which I look at chains is that I look at chains that the dominate theme is always color. So, color is going to be my guide in the sense that we're going to through 1st color chains, then 2nd color chains and so forth. By the way, that will take a long time before we manage to leave 1st color and get to 2nd color chains; but nonetheless.

Using the 46th Gate as an Archetype

This is followed by seeing it through the line. Now obviously, the tones are always going to be there. But I want you to get a sense of what I'm interested in is not simply going through the chain, but also see how the chains emerges on the surface. So, for example, throughout this process of looking at the way in which chains reach the surface we're going to stay with an archetype. We're going to stay with the 46th gate and we're going to follow the design sun in the 46th gate as we move through our process of going through the chains.

PUSHING UPWARD

GOOD FORTUNE THAT MAY BE PERCEIVED
AS THE RESULT OF SERENDIPITY BUT DERIVES
FROM EFFORT AND DEDICATION.

Being discovered
28° 19' 00" - 29° 11' 15"

Dedication in obscurity that is unexpectedly discovered.

▲ Art for art's sake. Any creative endeavour that is self-fulfilling sooner or later is recognized. The potential for creative success through dedication.

☞ The ability to judge the potential of those in obscurity but often solely to benefit one's own success. The determination to recognize and benefit from the success of others.

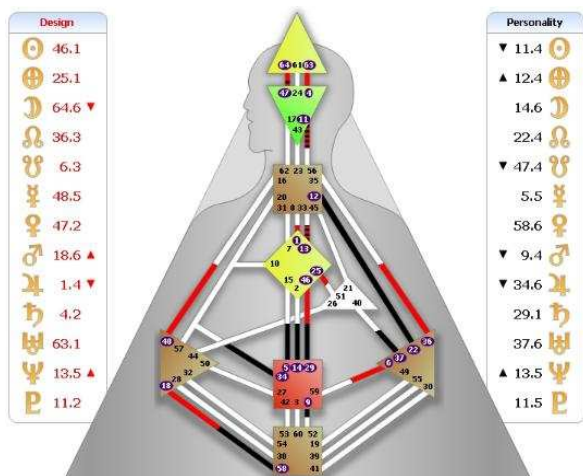
46



First of all, the 46th gate really is an extraordinary gate and in many ways we could say it is a role gate for the body, in a sense. We know through genetic continuity you can take the line up of any particular gate and you can see the resonance as that resonance operates in relationship to all lines of the same number.

The 46th gate is very special. That is, it is the gate of the body. More than simply being the gate of the body, if you look at the 46th gate in the wheel, you will notice that the 46th gate is the lead hexagram of what is, in fact, all the splenic hexagrams. In other words, what follows the 46th gate are seven gates in a row and they are all splenic gates and they are all part of the same house. In other words, they are deeply related to each other. And the 46th gate is this gate of the potential of the love of the body and a deep theme here of the body. So, as we move along in our chains, and not with every chain, by the way, but in order to be able to see the relationship as it moves to the surface so we can begin to understand what happens on that journey to the surface the 46 is going to represent our surface for us.

The other thing is that you're going to see that by going through these lines in a deconstructed way, looking at these lines relative to what we are interested in, we're also going to see that we're going to be able to give ourselves a kind of profile of the way in which the energy of the lines operates regardless of what hexagram we're going to be looking at on the surface.



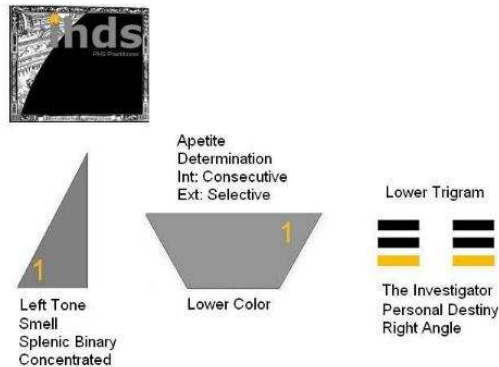
Because we're dealing with the design we're going to be dealing with the design sun in the 46th gate. And in dealing with the design sun in the 46th gate, what we begin with is a juxtaposition cross. You can see here is the 46.1; this is where the sun is going to be. We're going to follow this journey. So, for example, when we go to the 2nd line we're actually going to bypass the 5/1 and end up what would

be the 5/2. In other words, we're going to follow the journey that's here in these lines. Now, I may not reference them again today. They are simply going to be there. I'm going to go back and forth to them as we move through. But more important today is to establish the pattern of our movement through these chains.

It has been a very interesting process for me to create the chains themselves. It's great fun, actually, to run through them. And of course, as we go through you're going to receive your power point. One of the things that is really fun with the power point is just to go flying through, like these kid animation booklets where you just flip the pages as fast as you can. It's fascinating to just get a sense of this movement and the variety of this movement.



The Tone 1, Color 1, Line1



So, here is where we would begin. That is, given that we are looking at the design sun and it's in the 46th gate and in the 1st line, we've got 1st line, we have 1st color and we have 1st tone. So this is our platform and this is where we begin.

So let's look at, to begin with, what is going to be our constant as we move through in these first steps. For every step that we are going to go through we're going to have to go through the variations of the tones. We're going to

stay with the consistency. In other words, we're going to stay with our 1st color and we're going to stay with our 1st line until we go through all the tonal variations.

The 1st Line

To begin with, let's look at the 1st line. This is our surface; this is where it comes out. We all well know from our profiling the nature of this surface. We know that the 1st line is the investigator. And you can see here that it is keynoted with *personality destiny* and being *right angle*. In other words, the 1st line is absorbed; mostly self-absorbed. As a right angle it has a particular geometry in its life. This geometry of personal destiny which means it has to make the difference in its life.

In other words, however the cognition system is going to work, and remember in the end what we're looking for in this chain is how cognition gets to the surface, that no matter how this is going to operate the cognition is going to ultimately involve the investigator looking inward and the investigator needing to be able to figure out for itself what it needs to know.

This is so important to understand about the nature of the 1st line, is that the 1st line does not like to learn from someone necessarily. They will do so if that's the only possibility. They will do so, obviously, when they're conditioned by the way in which they're raised, going to school and all of these things. But the fact is they love to be able to investigate themselves, teach themselves, and look at things themselves.

Ideally it is the 1st line that has the potential to change its own life, rather than having its life changed. Again, the opportunity has to be there in the sense of what is available to investigate. Of course, this is one of the tragedies of our world. If we think about all of the 1st line beings on this planet, it is clear that the vast majority of 1st line beings on this planet probably do not have the potential of any kind of reasonable education; in other words, the parameters necessary for the success of a true investigation.



Digestion and Investigation

If we look in the center, and this is our most dynamic theme, we are looking here at appetite. Remember something about the investigator in the 46.1, because again we're looking at an archetypal body theme. It is really about discovering your body. It's really about investigating your form. It's about recognizing that when you understand the demands of your form you can fulfill it, truly fulfill it. We know that when we're dealing with the 1 that we are dealing with a lower color. In dealing with a lower color we know that we are dealing with a primitive digestive system, and of course, this is what we're looking at. We're looking at the digestive system that this is what is behind the investigation.

Think about that. Think about this relationship because it's an extraordinary relationship. In other words, how you digest is going to influence the quality of your investigation. You can have a stable IQ, you can have a stable capacity to read, and yet at the same time, if you're not digesting properly then your capacity to actually succeed in your investigation gets limited. Remember that the investigation for a 1st line is that it needs to come to its own truth. So, appetite, this primitive digestive system, deeply influences the quality of the 1st line.

Now, the 1st line has a reputation of the caveman. Not simply the caveman in the 1st color diet, but the caveman of the 1st line. You can see that in the 59.1. As a matter of fact, it's not written there, but it is the name that I have always given to that particular foundation of the imperative to mate with the other, and in that imperative, the 59.1, the caveman/cavewoman.

In other words, there is a very basic foundation reality here. Obviously, when you have color being in resonance with its line, they deeply influence each other. This is a deep influence. So it's something to think about. Whenever you see somebody with a 1st line, 1st color you know that the level of their intellectual performance—something to think about, it's interesting—is going to be determined by whether or not they're digesting correctly.

The other thing is that the 1st line is about fear. Of course, that fear is something that is rooted in ignorance. In other words, the investigator, the finding out what the foundation is, is not about the potential and the success that could come from that, it's about eliminating fear. You eliminate ignorance and you become more secure in your ability to live on this plane.

This fear is fed by poor digestion, because poor digestion clouds the investigation. And in clouding the investigation the possibility of the serendipity that can come; it's all gone. So here when we're looking at the lower color it's something to grasp that we are bringing a very primitive digestive system. And of course, as we well know, because we live in a society and civilization in which the homogenized cuisine is what is the rule, and that at least half of humanity have to deal with specific conditions in which they need to follow specific dietary rules in order to function correctly, and yet at the same time, the conditioning of the cuisine of the environment around them is obviously that is constantly pulling them away from what is correct for them.



It means that the moment that you're seeing, in this example and again we will see that when we look at 2nd color, is that when you're looking at the 1st color you're seeing right away that unless there is care taken to be specifically oriented to the correct condition, then the determination of the investigator is just limited. And it's not going to be effective.

When we talk about the transformation that takes place in PHS, we have been looking at PHS from the point of view, as we went through our process of looking at bases, of looking at the tone/color chain. But the fact is that we need to understand the power of the phrase "determination." This is so important to grasp. It is this force that drives this process. And whether that investigator is truly going to be determined so that in their differentiated perfection they're actually going to get to the foundation of things, that that determination is going to be specifically connected to whether or not they're following the right diet.

The 46.1

Then we see that the way we look at lines, because of course the way we look at lines is that you have a line and it says, blah, blah, blah, so let's go back and look at that blah, blah, blah line for a moment. If we go back to the 46.1 and we have this line of *being discovered: Dedication in obscurity*. So let's just think about the dedication and obscurity, nothing more, nothing less.

Dedication in obscurity: so what is going to happen? You have somebody that has the 1st color underneath that 1st line, that dedication. Ok, if they are not operating correctly in terms of what is their PHS then we know that that dedication isn't going to have a viable determination driving it. And we know that that particular investigator isn't going to be as dedicated as another investigator may be. And that what we do know is that if this being is operating according to what is their 1st color in this case because it's going to be a left tone fixing, if they are operating through a consecutive diet then it has the immediate impact of giving their dedication the determination that can bring about the best results on the surface.

So we have to begin to see that what we're looking at is a whole new level of analysis. And this is a whole new level analysis that works both on this side of the line—PHS—and it works on the other side of the line—Rave Psychology. In other words, we're being brought to a new level of nuance so you can have clients with the 46.1,1 and the 46.1,2 and you already have a different understanding. In other words, there are the nuances not simply of color, that obviously the nuances that are brought through the whole process, that are brought through the whole chain.

I will keep on going back to this; but, we have a way to go, to really understand that what we're looking at is an impacting on the line itself. And as we go along we will deconstruct the line bit-by-bit to see how that impact operates in such a specific way. And of course, it begins to tell you so much about the importance of being able to have your vehicle digest correctly, that it's not just about feeling better, or not



having gas, it's much more than that. It is something that has its impact directly on the surface.

What you begin to see is that when you align the whole vehicle to its correct PHS it's not simply a matter of what's happening at the color level in terms of the sun or the earth or the nodes, but everything single activation that is there is going to operate with its optimum determination in the way in which it's going to influence the line on the surface.

The Root of the Chain: 1st Tone

So let's go to the root of the chain, where we go from now on. When we go to the root of the chain we're starting at the beginning and of course we're starting with the number 1 tone. And the first thing to recognize that we are dealing with left tone, which means that this is all about being active as a vehicle. This is an active vehicle. It also means something very specific. In other words, cognition is dependent on the vehicle being active.

Think about that: Cognition is dependent on the vehicle being active. Now there are all sorts of levels of active. But what it's saying is that this need, if I could put it that way, or the design of this to be active leads to fixing this particular appetite to the consecutive. In other words, this movement fixing to the consecutive leads to the investigator and ultimately when this gets to the surface what you have is you have an investigator who is very active in their investigation.

When we come back here, because we're coming back to a splenic binary, we're coming to the immune system; we're coming to the root of fear. And of course, we are coming to what is cognitive quality here which is smell. Whenever we're going through the chains it's very important to note always that the real difference that the tone brings, aside from the obvious that we're going to have three left and three right, is it brings a difference sense. This sense is what is making this chain—1, 1, 1—unique.

So what we have here is that the influence is when this tone fixes the color and the color responds and operates correctly and influences the investigator—and remember tone cannot directly influence line—is that what you get here is an investigator that has a nose for things. And it's their nose that keeps them dedicated and determined. They can smell something that is missing in the detail; that kind of smelling that can be transcendent.

The other thing is this is concentrated in its frequency. So we have a concentrated active need for security that's built into this 1. And we have an immune system that we know that if the color is not operating correctly then the immune system is not going to operate correctly. Can you see the dilemma? I tried to express it to you in our classes; this dilemma that it is color that makes the difference. It doesn't matter what this is, if this is incorrect, this doesn't work. And if this isn't correct, this doesn't work. And when I say "doesn't work," simply does not work according to



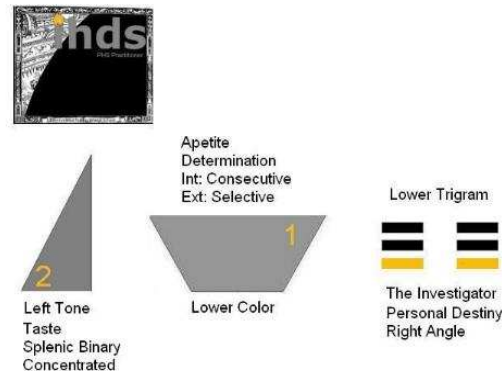
LESSON TWO: First Color Chain, Line 1

differentiation. And it is the differentiation that is everything because this brings out the full potential.

So no matter what we look at in terms of the tone and the cognition architecture, and no matter what we look at at the line at the other end, everything comes back to whether or not the color frequency is going to be correct. Everything comes back to that. Is the frequency going to be correct? And if the frequency is not going to be correct, then there is not going to be the determination that is necessary to fulfill that potential. And there is not going to be the heightened cognition that can emerge on the surface. So everything is caught in the bridge of color. When we're moving through the chain, over and over and over again you need to come back to this thing, this color phenomenon. And to grasp that in this color phenomenon it is always going to be what makes things right or not.

The T2, C1, L1

Now, we have a movement. We have the 2, the 1 and the 1—2nd tone, 1st color, 1st line—and we can see here that the moment we move to the 2nd tone, that we move to a different cognition. This is taste. This is somebody who could end up having a very determined taste for the investigation. This is the cognitive quality that comes to the surface, a deep capacity for judgment, being able to look at any binary and to see it for what it is.



And remember that the 2nd tone is really incredible. It is part of the splenic binary, it is part of the immune system, but it is part of the immune system that has the most courage. It's able to go out on the limb. It's actually designed to meet those things that are new, that are alien, in order to learn how to protect the vehicle, and at the same time, to learn.

When you're looking at the 1st tone it's this deep need simply to be secure, identify, keep the memory, and protect yourself. But the 2nd tone, there is almost an adventurism that is there; a quality of openness that is there that brings ultimately an understanding for us in the 2nd line, the surface of a 2 about what it is to wait for that call, whatever that call may be. So here in the 2nd tone we have a different way in which we get to the same dilemma. In other words, is the color going to operate correctly? And what we get to see is that when there is correctness, the basic quality that's there in the tone gets transferred to the line itself, and this is what it's all about.

When we're looking at the way in which a human being can excel, the way they can excel in their physical body, the way they can excel in their consciousness is when the architecture gets to the surface. Again, we see that getting to the surface here,



we've got to deal with the dilemma that's there, we've got to deal with color and we have to be able to have the correct determination.

Remember the moment that this 2nd tone, and again let's think about—there was a lovely example earlier from Kumud, she was talking about twins that she was dealing with and that the only difference between the twins was that one was a 4th tone and one was 5th tone. It is quite common, by the way, with twins. It's really something to think about how different these beings are, even though they appear to be twins. It's like when you meet somebody who is a 46.1,1 and a 46.1,2, if you're just doing a very superficial analysis; basically you're doing the same person, if you know what I mean. It's basically the same thing. And yet, it really isn't, because there is a real difference between smell and taste.

There is a huge difference in terms of how that operates on the surface. They're different beings. They connect to things in different ways. The cognitive of the smell will bring the investigator to a certain place. Whereas, taste will bring the 2 investigator to a different place; it's a subtly, but it makes a difference by the time it gets to the surface. It simply does.

What's really important for us is that when we can have clients who operate correctly here in the color then we know that for the first time that the cognitive potential that is there in the tone can actually begin to get to the surface. Of course, all of this is about opening up the possibility of what self-reflected consciousness can achieve when it has a vehicle that operates correctly. And how important it's going to be for this being, after all, we're talking about their design sun, for this being what that taste really means for them. It becomes 70% of their form principle, how the vehicle is going to behave, this 46.1,1 that we have. And it's going to be rooted in this. This is what's going to matter; taste is what's going to matter.

What's so interesting about it is when you think about the nature of the diet, when you think about the way in which all of that works, so you have the same diet that's there for the 1, 1 and the 1, 2. They're both consecutive, influenced by the left fixing. But what they're going to take in consecutively is going to be very different. The 1 is going to take it in according to its aroma, how it smells. And the 2 is going to take it in terms of how it tastes, they're very different. All of that is going to be expressed more and more and more on the surface. If you had these two beings, the 1, 1, 1 and the 1, 1, 2 and you had them together and they were both correct, you'd begin to notice it because they're different and they're picking up on different things, and they're going to investigate in different ways.

So, we're beginning to see the deep nuances, the subtleties that are there, but always remembering that it's up to the color. Of course, when we're looking at the personality we can give the responsibility to the passenger. It's what we do in Rave Psychology with color transference, because the passenger has to take responsibility. If the passenger doesn't take responsibility, well, the hell with them. They can have a good body, but they're never going to have a great mind.

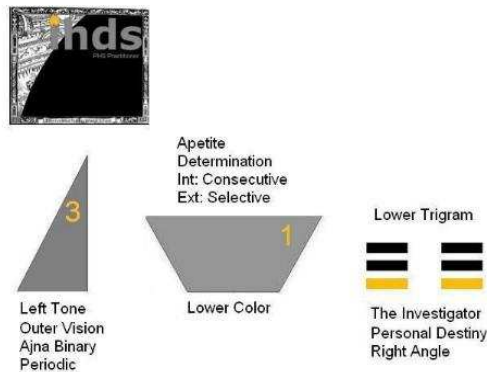
But when it comes to the vehicle, we cannot turn this over, in that sense, to the design consciousness specifically. All we can do is honor the mechanics specifically.



And that means that we have to be able to hone the frequency of our color so that it is correct. And everything in that is a question of digestion; all of it. The digestion is the key of whether or not the cognition is going to reach the surface. And then we can look at the nuances of how it impacts the surface. But the basic thing to recognize is that without the correct determination it is not possible for the line to operate at its full potential no matter what that line happens to be. It will simply be a nuance of that. But it will not be what its potential can be.

The T3, C1, L1

Left tone and we move out of the splenic binary and we come to outer vision. What we know is, of course, this means that the potential of the investigator is to be honed to their visual capacity. The investigator that is the investigator that looks at



things, that it is the looking at things that opens up possibilities for them. It's this outer searching that is going to make the difference in their life. They're going to be a different investigator than the nose investigator or the taste investigator—the smell investigator and the taste investigator.

Here, we have the outer vision. We've moved into the Ajna binary where we have the most active level. In other words, this is somebody who is going to

need on the surface a great deal of visual simulation. This is their key. And yet, it is not concentrated; it is periodic. So, it doesn't mean that there is this constant need for the visual activity, and yet it's going to be a dominate force for them. This visual capacity and the Ajna, we're beginning to see almost, clearly, a very specific way in which certain minds, certain mental capacities are being developed here, that is, brain capacity, that how does this get to the surface. Again, we see how it gets there.

The only way it's going to get there is if the determination is correct and determination is only going to be correct if it's consecutive and I can guarantee you that the way in which they appreciate their consecutive is totally different from the others. We're not dealing with immune system, we're not dealing with security questions, we're dealing with a different theme entirely and that for these consecutive beings it is the visual of what they're taking in that is going to be so important for them, the look of their consecutive diet.

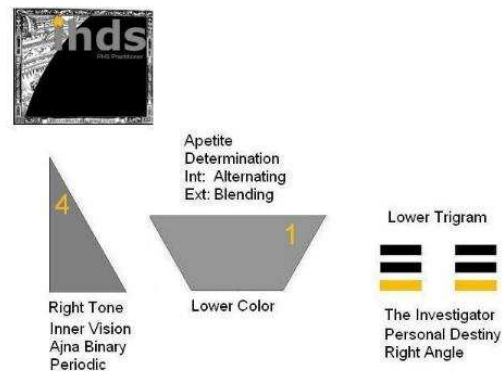
Once that consecutive is correct, the determination is there and then the investigator gains enhanced visual possibilities in the way in which they investigate. Oh, isn't it beautiful to see the way it flows in that sense to the surface. And how important it is for us to understand that if we don't build the physical framework how can we expect



our passengers to transcend. We are not giving them the potential of the cognition and its correctness on the surface.

The T4, C1, L1

Now we have a shift; here we have our shift. We move over to the right and we move over to the passive. So we move over to a very different way in which ultimately this gets to the surface. We have seen the active in the influencing of the left tones. But of course, here in the passive we're going to have a very different result in the way in which there is going to be the physical expression of this investigator. That physical expression ultimately is intended to be much more passive in order for the cognitive potential, inner vision, to emerge.



This is an investigator that is ultimately designed to look inward, not outward; inward, inner vision, periodic like the outer, but inner vision, this passive vision. Yet, it cannot get there unless there is the correct action of the color and the fixing and the diet and then the determination and then it's there.

We end up with two kinds of analyses. We end up with a basic color analysis that says if you're not operating correctly, then this capacity is diminished. And if you're operating correctly, I can tell you how this capacity is transformed, because that's the moment that this is integrated. Of course, the PHS analyst work of simply pointing them towards what their personal health strategy actually is.

The T5, C1, L1

We were talking about this tone earlier because we enter into what is the Solar Plexus binary and I think that in all reality, in all honesty, it's very, very difficult for us to understand what the architecture of the 5 and the 6 actually are any more. It's hard; it's difficult. We have a Solar Plexus system that is clearly in mutation. We have a very unusual process that that mutation is transforming the way in which the cognitive field is going to operate.

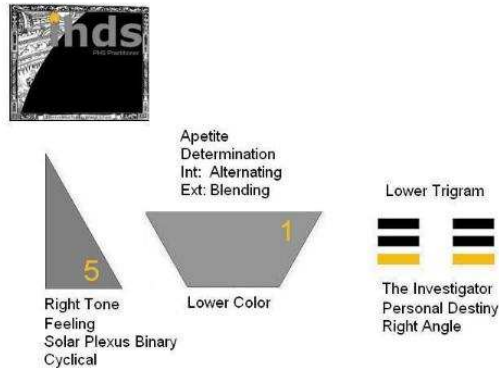
Basically, when you think about the emotions of the human being, the cognitive potential in that is always experiential. In other words, even if it's simply operating out of the Solar Plexus motor, that the Solar Plexus motor drives what is the life experience and that experience leads to some kind of recognition awareness. But feeling is something much more profound than that. That is, it is not simply the byproduct of the existential involvement in an experience and then some cognitive relationship to it. It is a very deep capacity to be in the experience and aware of the



LESSON TWO: First Color Chain, Line 1

experience in it, which is something, as we know, with the emotional system since there is no truth in the now, is simply not possible for a human being.

So in dealing with the 5th tone we're dealing with something very unusual. Obviously, this is right tonal fixing. Of course, as a right tonal fixing and something that I didn't point out previous, but you can see it here that we've change the



internal theme, that is, we moved from consecutive to alternating. So, obviously we have a different digestive process for the right tone than we do for the left tone. Again, these conditions need to be met in order for that determination to be correct, in order for that influence that is there in the cognition to reach the investigator.

One of the things about it is the sensitivity. I think this is something that is important to understand about both the 5th and 6th tone is that they bring a great

deal of physical sensitivity—the 6th tone is touch. One of the things that I find interesting about the 5th tone is that it tends to be much more sensitive to the aura than the body, if I can put it that way, where the 6th tone is very much connected to the concretized body.

So, one of the things about these investigators is that they're basically going to operate two ways. That is, we're going to see the way in which the strategic left oriented, our feeling system, in other words, the human emotional feeling so that we can end up with investigators that are, in a sense, flooded constantly with emotion. And we're also going to see very cool examples, cool examples in which the motor function is being ignored by the architecture underneath.

These are different beings. The first thing to recognize about the difference between the left tone and right tone investigator is that the left tone investigator is an obvious one. They're an obvious one. This is an active principle. And you can really see them, in that sense, investigating, sniffing around, tasting things, checking out the view, whatever the case may be. The moment you move over to the right tone, to the inner vision and the feeling and the touch, you're dealing with a totally different way in which these investigators are going to operate. It's much more difficult for them, in a sense, to be able to complete their investigations. In other words, it is much cloudier, if you will. And remember that as humans we're not fully equipped to be able to take advantage of the potential that is there in terms of the 5th tone.

Theme of Being Discovered: Active/Passive

What we're looking at in terms of our analytical movement is that we're beginning to see that no matter what the line is, that truly we need to be able to recognize that



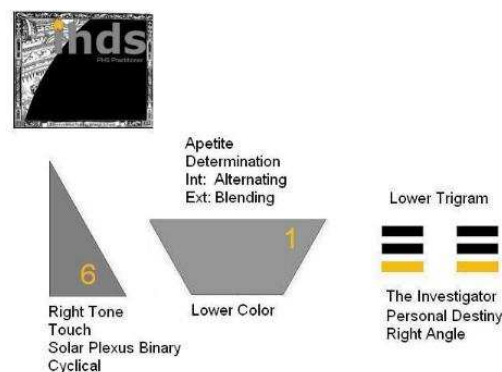
we can read the nuance of that line and also begin to see what its deep potential is. If you go back to this line, being discovered, and if we just look now at that theme of being discovered, think about the active. Think about that active principle, that investigator that is here to be discovered. You have all this active stuff that is there when you're dealing with the left. It has a natural relationship to the ultimate strategic value. It's really there; it's really involved in that, get the discovery, and be discovered. And here you have a totally different thing because the right is passive.

There is something we need to understand about the passive and the receptive, that they need to be drawn out. And you're going to see that this is a 1st line investigator that needs to be drawn into investigation. That they won't just naturally begin to investigate, and that's a very profound nuance to understand about the line. Something has to pull them in, that sudden inner vision, that feeling, the touch of something, whatever the case may be; they need to be pulled in to investigate. And that's not the case for the left tone at all.

So, here this being, when they're correct, when they're following their alternating and the determination is correct, that what we're going to get is an investigator with a deep capacity to feel things out. But what they're going to investigate has to be drawn out of them. And only then can they be discovered. It's a very different kind of investigator.

The T6, C1, L1

Finally we come to the 6. Of course, here we continue with our Solar Plexus phenomena. And we're dealing with this theme of touch. Again, my impression of this is not touch in the tactical reward sense. I remember years ago, I think I've mentioned it before, there was some kind of claim that was made of a young girl in Russia whose finger tips were so sensitive that she could read articles by simply moving her hand over a page, and I'm not talking about Braille, I'm talking about written words.



I'm not even talking about that; I'm talking about trying to image a step beyond that. In other words, a capacity to be able to take in tremendous amount of information and not necessarily in the Reiki sense of the word, not necessarily needing to actually make physical contact for this kind of touch to actually work. So, we're dealing with a sense, remember. And we're dealing with a passive sense that is in mutation. So there is a tremendous amount of information that is a potential here.



But my thing, and of course it's going to take a great deal of investigation because we need to look into this, is that we need to see what happens to our species, a human, when they are operating correctly, that is, in order to stabilize their color frequency, when they're operating correctly, what does this actually bring out on the surface, what does it actually bring out now? If I was to hypothetically look at this and there was no such thing as the rave, if we were still seven-centered beings, it would be very straightforward. But it isn't. This is no longer touch that is similar to what it was in 1781. In other words, this is constantly upgrading as a potential awareness, moving along towards its mutation point.

Seeing the Nuances in a Line

So it's going to be very interesting to see what the qualities are that come out. Again, remember we're looking at the nuances of a single line, of a single line through exactly the same color. That's the thing that's so incredible is to begin to understand, I've been talking forever about the fact that we are unique and we are different. When you begin to see analytical capacity at this level of differentiation, what you took for granted—most people are happy just with understanding what the generic of what the 46th gate is—"Oh, yeah, you've got the 46th gate; right; serendipity; good luck. And oh, yeah, it's 46.1, being discovered." But how is that lived out in the body?

We see that it's lived out so differently. And these investigators are very, very different beings. These 46.1's are all really different. You would notice the difference; that is, if they're correct. I once cracked this joke about writing an I'Ching for correct beings and everybody took me seriously. I pretended I was serious. Of course, the I'Ching is homogenized. I hope you get the joke. If you look at the Rave I'Ching what you're looking at is the homogenized surface of a line. If we go to the 46.1 we've got a homogenized surface. Not everybody lives it out the same way. If everybody lived it out the same way, boy, that would be really spooky. They don't. It's a generic, that 46, that 46.1 is a generic.

We're at a point now in the development of the knowledge that we can truly begin to do this kind of analysis at a much more profound level where you do see the nuance. Obviously, being able to see the nuance in the vehicle is so important for us, because how is that touch going to emerge in the vehicle? Remember, we're not looking at personality here. We're looking at design.

When it comes to that 46.1, that's going to be a design, unconscious, no conscious connection to it. And within the holistic program of the body graph it is going to be an aspect that basically determines the way in which the vehicle is going to be. That means that this vehicle, this touch cognitive vehicle, as opposed to the feeling cognitive, as opposed to the inner vision cognitive, and on and on, you can see that these are really different beings. And that it's for us to get beyond this generalization. I remember, many of you, because some of you have been working with me a long time, how just knowing a gate seemed to differentiate things. This person has this gate, and this person doesn't. And in this point in our work it's very



profound to be able to bring analytical knowledge, analytical terminology to the nuances of the line.

It says something else. There are things here for all of you to truly ponder. It says that if this being is not going to be correct, then there is going to be something wrong in the way in which this investigator operates relative to the potential of what touch could be. In other words, we're going to see that senses on the surface, when the vehicle isn't operating correctly, that these senses that are the cognitive keys, that there is going to be problems with these senses on the surface, because it's going to be as a physical manifestation.

These chains are really something. As I was going through and I was putting together the illustrations and I was beginning to role through them, I had this incredible sense of how extraordinarily different one point can be when you see, really see, and how significant it can be as markers. You begin to operate correctly according to your PHS, you being to align what is your architecture to the surface. You know what the sensory potential is. You know what the line is. There's something to watch, to see how this manifests in the form, how our uniqueness, how our potential for differentiation, how this actually comes out in the body.

And when we see it emerge in the body we have this clarity that comes when recognizing the transition and our resonance to what is us. We're here to be these nuances. I'm a 1st line. I know the 1st line business. I'm a 5/1; I have a design 1st line. I understand that there are all kinds of investigators. And to see the nuance is really a gift. It's quite something.

Think About Your Design Chain

Obviously, I built in the potential for this so I'm glad that I did. I'm not going to be able to go through the 12 chains today. But in many ways I'm actually quite pleased with that because it's really given me a chance to lay out some parameter information for you so that you have a better grip of this as we move through. I will give you all the illustrations so that you have the illustrations. I will add on the rest of the material.

I want you all, though, and I that's really my close for today, is I want you to think about your design chain and to look at it carefully and to begin to see what that potential means for you in terms of your line. What's very important for us as practitioners is that we need to get beyond what the PHS analyst is capable of doing, which is to set the platform for correctness. In that platform being set for correctness lies the opportunity to be able to lay out all the differentiated forms. These are different bodies, by the way. It's something that we need to see. What is the 1, 1, 1 body compared to the 1, 1, 2 body; are they different? How different is the correct active body from the passive body? The kind of statistical things like muscle to bone ratios and these kinds of things, in order to begin to grasp something that in laying out all the chains that all the chains represent these very, very important archetypal forms that the vehicle takes.



LESSON TWO: First Color Chain, Line 1

Once all of these forms are clear, we can begin to then see in dysfunction where the problems emerge and how they emerge on the surface. But there's only one healing. My whole process with PHS has been one of surprise, I guess. I'm surprised at the way it works. I'm not surprised that it does work. But I'm surprised at the way it works. I'm surprised at what seems to be very weird concepts—indirect light, direct light, circumstance for food, the different conditions—that the impact is quite something. My mailbox is full. And it's full of progress reports that are very special. Not all of them are hugely dramatic; they vary, like all things.

Yet, they all have an impact. The longer that anyone operates correctly according to their determination, the more streamlined the efficiency of the cognitive potential to get to the surface, and obviously the healthier the vehicle itself. So here we are at the beginning of chains. I think we'll have a lot of fun. Nice you were all here. Until next week, I'll get all my drawings ready, we're going to have a nice collection at the end.

~





Lesson Three

First Color Chain: Lines 2 and 3

Introduction: The 2nd Line

We're going to enter into the domain of the 2nd line. Let's think about the 2nd line and think about it in the context that is a hermit. Let's think about that not from the point of view of how we think about that psychologically, but let's think about that in terms of the body. What do we know about the hermit body? What we know is that it has barriers. The barriers become obvious when you look at something like the 59.2 where you see that fact that barriers can be established that can stop fertility and that barriers can be put up in relationships. When you think about the genetic continuity inherent in all 2nd lines, understand that wherever you look at a 2nd line there is a barrier that can be set up.

In other words, that there is a refining process that takes place. One of the most extraordinary things about the hermit and one of the most interesting things about the hermit is that the barriers that they establish are not universal. In other words, when you think about the 59.2, as an example, you think about somebody who is generally establishing a barrier that is going to put up a block to the consummation of an intimacy, the barrier is always there. For most human beings that are going to meet that aura they're going to meet that barrier. But there's one human being in which that barrier, quite literally isn't going to exist. This is the whole thing about the hermit being open to the call.

One of the things to think about in terms of this is that when we're thinking about the 2nd line as it relates to the body that it's very important to realize that that means there is a vulnerability in the body. In other words, there is a place where the barrier is not complete. There is a place where the barrier can be penetrated. As a matter of fact, at the physical level you could look at the 2nd line as the god of the 2nd line is Achilles with his funny little tendon. He was dipped into the water in order to be given immortality except he was held by his so-called Achilles tendon. And that obviously was a place where he wasn't protected.

Something to understand is that from the personality point of view it's very important that there is hole, because otherwise there would be a complete cutoff from the possibility of integrating with the life around one. But understand that from the physical point of view it always means there's a place of potential weakness, and something physically for us to pay attention to. Obviously, if the architecture is not operating correctly as it moves its way up that 2nd line, then there is always the presence of that Achilles' tendon, that one thing that can get you.



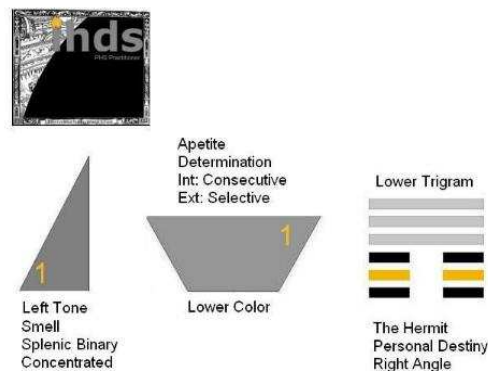
It reminds me of the Loki story about the murder of Baldur. Baldur was one of the Nordic Gods, Teutonic Gods and he was immortal. But he had one thing that was dangerous for him which was mistletoe. Loki, the trickster, managed to get a blind god to throw the mistletoe at Baldur and kill him. We have these traditions that exist in our mythology of these unique places where we are vulnerable.

So, in understanding the 2nd line in terms of the way in which it's going to operate in the vehicle, and so you know what you're looking at, as an example the 5/2 or the 6/2 where you're going to have the 2nd line unconscious in the profile, you're going to be dealing with the fact that somewhere that being has a vulnerability. And that vulnerability becomes a flashpoint, obviously, if they're not going to operate correctly.

Something interesting to understand about the movement of the thematics through the numbers, that if you follow the movement of the thematics, in other words, if you look at the 2nd tone and you think about the nature of uncertainty, that is, the way in which the immune system generally protects itself and yet at the same time has to be open, has to be open to the unknown in order to be able to defend itself as it moves towards the future. That theme of that place, that vulnerability, the concern that underlines the 2nd tone that that's on the surface it and it's rooted in the physical of the hermit.

The T1, C1, L2

So we have our beginning chain—1, 1, 2—we have our 1st tone. And the 1st tone, obviously we're dealing with the immune system splenic binary, we're dealing with smell. And again, understanding something that if this is the sense that only the smell is going to be able to protect that ultimate 2nd line from its vulnerability, only the smell. In other words, this sense, it is the acuteness of the sense that is going to provide for the hermit, it is going to provide for the vulnerability that is inherent in that 2nd line. It's not about the sense being there to enhance the barrier. It isn't at all. Of course, what happens when these beings are not operating correctly is the barrier becomes everything for them, and the risks of being called become enormous. So, underneath at the tonal level we have this smell.



Now, of course, what we're dealing with is the caveman. We're dealing with a very, very specific diet. Think about all the variations of this being, think about all the variations of this vulnerability and all the various senses necessary to combat the



LESSON THREE: First Color Chain, Lines 2 & 3

vulnerability, and the various diets necessary. It's extraordinary how diverse, how different we all are. It's extraordinary. We're like children in kindergarten here. We're stuck with the sun/earth for the moment; will be for quite awhile. We'll get to the nodes. But think about all the planets, think about all the information that's there. Think about all the diversity that's there. It's absolutely extraordinary.

So I want you to have a new perception of the way in which we look at these lines from the unconscious. And looking at this 2nd line and understanding there is that Achilles tendon, there is that vulnerability and that vulnerability is only going to be protected, they're only going to be viable if they're going to be able to operate correctly in terms of their architecture reaching the surface. And what gets in the way, what always gets in the way, what is always our story is color.

Now, again remember, if you're operating according to strategy and authority, there is no question that you're going to be able to align your color and it's fine. Remember that when we're dealing with design color there is less of a tendency to transference, other than the 4th color, and we'll get there. It's very different from the personality that is always, if I can use the word tempted, always being pulled, swayed by the potential of transference even if they're operating according to their strategy and authority because it's operating at the psychological level.

So, here we have to see the importance of strategy and authority, because if we don't have that we're not going to be able to move through, we're not going to be able to bring the essential importance of this sense to this being. And again, remember, whenever we're dealing with a 2nd line on the design side we're dealing with—Achilles tendon is the only way I can describe it to you. It's very specific. These are beings where if you took them in for a medical examination, everything would seem to be all right, but there's one thing, there's one thing that is an inherent weakness in them. It's that very weakness that allows the right forces to come through the barrier on the personality level. On the personality level we don't call it a weakness at all. We call it an openness to the right call.

Diet is the Key

But at the physical level, this represents the one place where the immune system, where the vehicle, where the life can be threatened. It's why we have when we get to anyone who carries hermit qualities we see that they internalize their lives. They lessen the amount of contact with the germ field, the whatever, the Howard Hughes syndrome. I don't mean to overstate it, but nonetheless. It's something to grasp about this 2nd line, that when we see beings that have 6/2's, 5/2's, when we're looking at that configuration understand that there is an inherent vulnerability that is there and they need to be protected. Of course, that is something that is only going to be able to operate through the diet. This is the key.

Of course, one of the things we see is that when we're dealing with the lower colors we are dealing with a level of primitiveness in the digestive system. In order for this being to be protected is as if they take the right nutrition into their system. There is



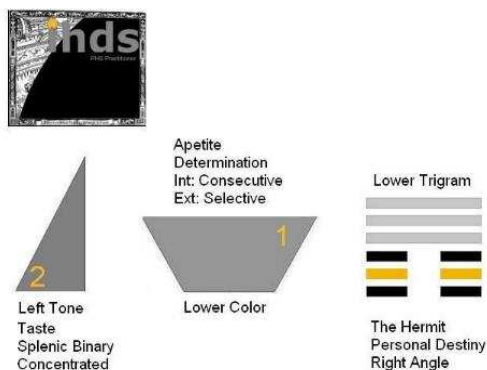
no other way. Of course, we have the consecutive here. And basically when we're looking at the primitive diet in many ways, unless diet and these concerns have been the main theme in your life, in many ways when we're dealing with the 1st tone with 2nd line beings we're going to see that diet has never really been their question. In other words, you're looking at something that is hidden, the hermit is hidden away. The weakness in this being is invisible, like Achilles tendon, nobody knew, he seemed impervious.

So, it's really something to grasp that for us working from the physical point of view to understand the vulnerability that the 2nd line brings at the unconscious level. And to recognize that only correctness is going to ameliorate that and in this case, it means taking somebody who many not have dietary concerns and bringing them to what is, in fact, a very primitive diet. Of course, that isn't necessarily easy at a psychological level.

What's going to happen is we're going to see that when we're going to meet these beings is when their Achilles tendon shows itself. In other words, it is where suddenly that one thing that is there that can harm them, that it has the opportunity to do so. So, we're dealing with a very interesting configuration here and looking through unconscious 2nd lines, and we're going to see that as we progress through all the chains that we're dealing with a real vulnerability here and it's something very interesting to look at.

The T2, C1, L2

We're still in the splenic binary, but we have shifted in the tone. Again, understand how different that is, how different it is when it emerges on the surface. After all, the one thing about the hermit body is that it needs to recognize before it happens the unknown thing that can damage it, that can destroy it. It needs to know; Achilles never knew. This is the whole thing, this is the whole secret.



One of the wonders of being able to follow your PHS is the mental acuity. Everything about the way in which this operates on the physical brain, the way in which the goal of the correct PHS is the enhancement of the potential of whatever your specific sense happens to be. Of course, one of the things we see very clearly here is that again because we are dealing with lower color and in this case still in the splenic binary we are dealing

with this need for this very primitive way of taking food into one's system, and yet at the same time taking food into one's system based on the taste. This is not smell. And this is not what's going to make the difference on the surface, because I



LESSON THREE: First Color Chain, Lines 2 & 3

guarantee you that for the being that was the 1st tone that it is in the smell that they meet the enemy, it is in the smell that they meet the unknowable that can get to their weak spot.

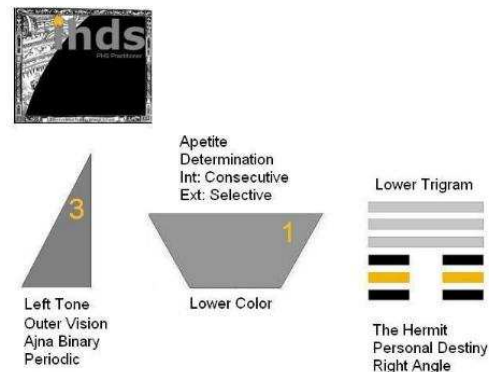
And here it's in the taste. In other words, this is a deep need to be very, very concerned about this being being very clear about not taking into its system that it does not like the taste for, to trust in its capacity to taste. Obviously, it cannot do that if it's in transference. The thing is that the not-self is always in transference. So, what happens is that this Achilles tendon, this weak spot has no access to the cognition—this is a concentrated cognition field—it has not access to the cognition that could warn it and protect it.

When we get to the surface—again, we're not looking at the 46th gate and we're not looking at the 2nd line in the interpretation of that 2nd line as we see it within the context of the unconscious and the way in which the vehicle operates on the surface. But what we see is the genetic continuity of the archetype. And we can see the archetype shifting as the tone shifts. It's just a movement in which you're clicking into different aspects on the surface. It isn't going to this being with the 2nd tone any good that it thinks it smells something that is going to be successful for it. That is not the way the cognition system is intended to operate.

The T3, C1, L2

We move to the 3. It's always interesting when we move to the 3 because we move out of this basic foundation of what the left is and what the strategic is. When we move away from the root of this which is the splenic binary and we move into the Ajna binary, we move into what is more a communication or propaganda facility in the end; in other words, architecture for different kinds of minds. Of course, here you see the root architecture of what we call the strategic mind, what is essentially the human mind. It comes out of this 3rd tone.

When we're looking at the sense we're looking at the visual and we're looking at outer vision. This is a totally different way in which the body needs to protect itself from its vulnerability, and how vulnerable, again, this body can be. I was asked before the class began about the way the knowledge works, how ultimately will the sessions work and these kinds of things. I was describing how this is just about getting to a place where we can do a very deep and sophisticated diagnosis which includes the external. And both the internal and the external seen through the vehicle as it appears in the bodygraph.





Here is an example where the external environment is going to be very, very important for this particular hermit. In other words, because of the outer vision is going to be a key to being able to protect itself from its vulnerable, that to be in the right place so it can look upon the right things, this is something that is going to be very important for it.

So, we bring in another attribute when we bring in this particular tone, we bring in a different way to see in which that's going to work. The other thing is that because it's visual the diet—and again, we're still with the consistency of our primitive diet—so one of the things that is important for this being is its visual relationship to the food. We have already seen that we've got a primitive diet that's rooted in smell and this is the most primitive of all. We have a primitive diet that is rooted in taste. We've got a primitive diet now that's rooted in vision.

It remains this left fixing of this 1st color. But the vision is something that is different. It's another sense and it's another process. So again, you can see the way in which the information moves to the surface. This is an outer vision hermit, as opposed to a taste hermit, as opposed to a smell hermit. All of that only being effective when there is consistency in the way in which the diet operates.

As long as we are going to dealing with the 1st color, as long we're going to be dealing with the 1st and 2nd color, quite frankly, we are always going to have to deal with in terms of dealing with a 2nd line, we're going to have to deal with psychological problems for this being to accept this kind of diet. In other words, they're not going to come with a weight problems, their digestive system is not necessarily something that they notice. In other words, this is one of the things to keep in mind about the nature of this unconscious 2.

The T4, C1, L2

Now we take a giant leap, and it's always a giant leap. It's a leap into both the present and the future as we have discussed. And we're obviously here on the right



4
Right Tone
Inner Vision
Ajna Binary
Periodic

Apetite
Determination
Int: Alternating
Ext: Blending
1
Lower Color

Lower Trigram
The Hermit
Personal Destiny
Right Angle

side now, so everything, in a sense, is changing. We're moving away from the active body to the passive body so we have a very different kind of passive vehicle.

When we were looking at the lower tones as I mentioned last week, when you're looking at the vehicle, at the body, you've got a much more active body. The right is a much more passive body. Of course, what we're going to see is that left bodies tend to be passive too often, and right

bodies tend to be active too much. In other words, this is the results of just homogenized conditioning, and particularly the conditioning on the right to be left.



LESSON THREE: First Color Chain, Lines 2 & 3

By the way, there's something to understand about this left/right story is that again it is much more accentuated at the personality level in the self-reflected consciousness than it is in the vehicle. In the vehicle what we see is the difference between active and passive vehicles. And of course, one of the ways we're going to notice certain things, certain transformations that take place in clients, is that we'll see, for example, that those that are designed to be active actually get to a point where the active vehicle begins to operate in a healthy way, just as the passive vehicle free of the tension of being active can begin to gain the benefits of how important it is for it to be passive.

It is not an accident that in developed countries, something like 30% of the population are on downers of one kind or another, either legal or illegal, people who are on anti-depressants, people who are on mood conditioners, people are smoke cannabis, all kinds of people who bring this passivity chemically into their lives. Of course, it is built into us that in fact we have this basic duality between the active and the passive body. So, instead of an active body and its pursuit of a strategy to be able to overcome its Achilles weakness—think about that—we have a passive body that can only operate correctly when its passivity is pure. In other words, when it's taking in only what is correct for it and never having to succumb to its weakness.

Again, this is the whole thing about understanding the difference between the active and the passive. The active body is necessary in order to churn out a great deal of energy to come up with strategic solutions. The passive body does something else entirely, it simply absorbs. And it takes energy to absorb. That is, one has coordinate what one is absorbing. But there is not enough energy as well to then develop strategic ways of dealing with it.

So we have a very different body. We have this passive body. We have a passive body and again we're still in our what is our primitive diet, we have just shifted over from the consecutive to the alternating, but again we're still dealing with a very, very basic diet, one thing at a time, very simple. The caveman illustration is a good one for this.

Remember that whenever we're looking at color, color is the dietary solution. The dietary solution—I should call it really a digestive solution that's going to allow the proper cognition to be able to ultimately move its way to the surface. Here, of course, we have inner vision, which is an archetype of the profundity, if you will, of the right and the passive. In other words, this is all about absorption, it's all about taking in.

One of the things to be clear about in terms of the right is that this is a blind absorption. This is something that's so interesting, particularly when we think about the right mind. It isn't blind. What it is doing is that it absorbs through filters in the same way that you clean water, as an example. It absorbs through filters and ultimately it stores what it needs to store. This is its genius. And yet, none of that is accessible, none of that is basically understandable in that sense. Other than those programming engineers in IT who deal with the dilemmas of storage and how



brilliant you have to be to figure out how to store things so that they can be accessed.

The thing to recognize about the passive body is that the passive body can only protect itself when it's allowed to be passive. In other words, in the myth about "physician heal thyself," if you're left, don't trust that, because if you're a left you want a strategy, you want to know how to heal yourself. But in fact, if you're right, there is, in essence, no need to heal yourself because you're always healing yourself by always being open to taking in precisely what you need. Obviously, if you're not operating correctly through the diet, then what you get to take in, because you're blind to the process, is that you end up taking in precisely what is incorrect for you.

Again, we're talking about a 2nd line theme on the surface. Of course, here is somebody who if you could see them at the dinner table what you would see is somebody who is eating very simply, you would see somebody eating consecutively and you would see somebody basically with their eyes closed deep, deep in a mutative process, lost and in this way digesting exactly the way they should, and taking in the sensations of the vehicle exactly the way they should. Taking in all the information exactly the way they should.

It's not about access. This is the problem of left/right. Everything for the left has to be usable for a focus. But this is not the case for the right. And the right vehicle does not operate that way. It is a passive vehicle. And as a passive vehicle it is designed through its cognition to take in precisely what is correct for it.

So we have a different kind of hermit here. We have a hermit that is in their inner vision. And it does not mean they cannot be called. It does not mean that their vehicle cannot be accessed. It doesn't mean that at all. But it means that there is no strategy and there is no pursuit of the call itself.

Of course, the moment we are dealing with the fact that the vast majority of humanity is in transference, forget that. What you have is a deep vulnerability and you have somebody that's going to totally ignore this diet because the 2nd line unconscious has this tendency to ignore this kind of a diet because it just doesn't seem to make sense because it doesn't seem to be their problem. Then, of course, they're always open to that one thing. That line you say about, "Gee, they look so healthy," yeah, right, good, ok.

The T5, C1, L2

Let's take a look at mystery land. Mystery land is when we get down to the Solar Plexus binary. And of course, getting down to the Solar Plexus binary we're getting into the heart of the mutative process; this theme, this is a feeling body. It's very hard to give language to that. I have been here before and we've shared my dilemma with that. It's not that I don't have the language of feeling as we understand it. I have that understanding quite well. It is about the fact that we have a Solar Plexus mutation at work and there are levels of feeling. That is, the

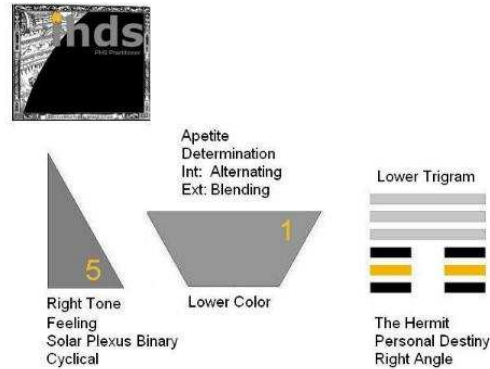


LESSON THREE: First Color Chain, Lines 2 & 3

feeling and whatever its limitation will be for human and feeling and whatever its potential will be for rave. It's very different.

So, when we're dealing with this in terms of looking at the beings we're going to be dealing with that there's no question that this is a kind of experiential recognition. It's what feeling really is. And feeling arises in the experience. This is essentially an abstract process, as we understand the abstract process.

This is a feeling being. They have to feel their way in the river. And in feeling their way in the river, this is the only thing that is going to be able to protect them from their vulnerability. The only thing that can protect them is this feeling. Again, we are looking at this without the benefit of seeing the design itself. The difference between what this feeling will mean if that being is unemotional or that being is emotional when we get to the holistic surface.



But what is essential for this being is that they're not going to recognize their potential for this feeling, because I don't they would naturally, quite frankly. I think the only way that they're going to gain access to it is through the diet. When I say that, obviously strategy and authority always comes first.

But if you take the 5 and the 6 as we're going to look at next, you have to see they have to discover their sense, because we can only give a parameter to it, because it's more than what it is and it's changing every day. So, the theme here is that if we have somebody in their strategy and authority, if they enter into what is correct for them in terms of their digestive system, that ultimately what is going to happen is their experiential recognition of what this feeling is.

Again, this is one of the things Cathy was discussing before class, the difference in the way in which she experiences certain things now. This is something that is very common in the comments that I receive from people who are experimenting with their PHS. Invariably what they're describing, it's almost funny, is heightened cognition. And of course, this is what it's all about. It's about heightened cognition.

When we're dealing with the 5 and the 6, because we don't really know what they are, I can tell you what they used to be, but what they are at this moment, what they're going to be tomorrow, what they will be in 2027, this is an evolving mutating process that the ones that are going to know are the ones who are it. And they only way they're going to gain access to that sensory quality is that they're going to have to do that through the diet, that's the only way that that's going to work.



Again, as I mentioned earlier, because we're dealing with a 2nd line vehicle and because we're dealing with this singular vulnerability that their environments are very important for them and any kind of real diagnosis for them is going to have to include the external in order to be able to optimize the environment that they're in, because if the environment is correct, what they're going to come into physical contact with, because this is through touch, it is going to be the correct forces that are intended to be there in their life for them to make tactile contact with. At the end of our 3 year process you're going to be able to give extraordinary diagnoses, because we're going to be able to see all of the parameters.

The T6, C1, L2

So, here with the touch again to understand, that because of the dilemmas of being a hermit, because of the dilemmas of this vulnerability, because it doesn't show up necessarily in the digestion that this is a psychological step to enter into the experiment, but through this the goad, the prize has to be their understanding that

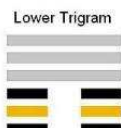


Right Tone
Touch
Solar Plexus Binary
Cyclical



Lower Color

Apetite
Determination
Int: Alternating
Ext: Blending



The Hermit
Personal Destiny
Right Angle

what's going to emerge is a quality of touch, at least touch as we can use it as a foundation, that is going to truly provide them with the protection that they need in order for them to obtain not simply their well-being, but again, to bring out the cognitive potential that is there.

Everything that we do in terms of the external is to transform the way in which the physical brain operates. That's the ultimate goal. Yes, we go through all of the 'this and that,' but it's a real key to understand.

The 3rd Line

Ok, let's move on. We have the 3rd line unconscious—6/3's, 5/3's—and we have to begin to think about it in terms of the vehicle. If we think in terms of the vehicle, what is interesting about the 3rd line, it's something I always talk about. It's called "bumping into things." One of the things we're going to see about the 3rd line body is that it has very different nuances in the way in which its bone structure works.

After all, the thing to be clear about the 3rd line being is that they're designed to take a beating and survive it. They're designed to be knocked down and rise up again. They're designed to be hit and still keep going. After all, think about the body. The 1/3—think about the body. What you have to see that these are bodies that in essence are designed for physical stress. And what is so interesting about these bodies that are designed for physical stress is that this is the only way that the



LESSON THREE: First Color Chain, Lines 2 & 3

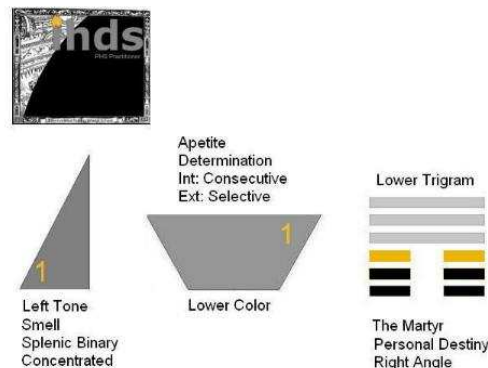
physical body can be an instrument of discovery—one of the real deep keynotes of the martyr of the 3rd line.

Because we have a body that is going to have this kind of karma and movement in its life, we know that if this body is not properly protected then all this banging into things is going to be deeply damaging. And that these are going to end up being suffering martyr bodies, bodies that get beaten up, bodies that slowly lose their ability to be able to recover.

So, when we're looking at this 3rd line body we have to see this is a different kind of body, and we have to be very concerned about this body's potential to be able to protect itself. Again, we go back to the basics. That is, the only way in which this body is going to be properly prepared to be able to deal with the bumps and the banging and everything else is if they're operating correctly in terms of their diet because the diet is going to bring the cognitive quality that they need. Of course, the diet is aligning their vehicle. It's aligning their vehicle to being resilient, to being able to have stamina, all of these things that are so essential to the 3rd line body process—unconscious 3rd line.

The T1, C1, L3

So, if we go through the formula that we have here we've got a 1, 1, 3 to begin. We go back to the splenic binary, we go to the immune system, and we go to the sense of smell and obviously the deep vulnerability that's part of having an architecture of 1st tone. Everything about the 1st tone brings us to—first of all we have an active body because we are on the left. We have an active body that, in fact, is going to have a heightened sensitivity to alertness. This is a body that is going to be very, very concerned, in that sense, or very much attendant to what is going on around it. It's also an active body in terms of its metabolism. This is a strongly metabolizing body, these lefts.



So, if you look at that and you bring it to the diet—and again we go through this story because this is our consistency as we go through the chains that the one thing that stays consistent is our color and of course, we are still here because it's a long journey to get through differentiation, we are still here with our caveman diet and our consecutive.

However, this is a body that needs to have recovery methods. And of course, the not-self 3rd line unconscious, its recovery methods are really its dilemma. In other words, it begins to wear down because it doesn't have the proper cognition and as it begins to wear down it tries all kinds of things to revise its vitality.



Of course, everything again goes back to the diet. Everything goes back to the fact that this is a very primitive digestive system. This is the primitive martyr digestive system. If they don't follow a primitive diet they're going to suffer because they are the martyr. When that food bumps into their stomach, if they're not properly prepared they're going to deal with all the consequences that go with that. You could eliminate the profits of all of the companies that provide remedies for human gas if you could just heal all of the 3rd line unconscious. As a matter of fact, you'd take an enormous amount of sulfur out of the atmosphere, but I don't want to get silly at this point.

So this 1, 1, 3, in looking at this, you can see what happens to this being, this being gets to smell what they need to smell. This is the acuity that comes for them in the sensory sense. In other words, they can smell what danger is for them. They can smell when they're not ready to be able to handle a situation because they don't have the resilience, they can smell it. Remember this is smell that goes far beyond, because we're talking about what the impact is in terms of the way in which your brain provides your neocortex with aroma information and how that aroma information is translated.

That aroma information is translated both into what we call smells, but also into concepts—smell a rat, smell success, whatever the case may be. In other words, the byproduct of the brain and the way in which smell operates physically changes the way the self-reflected consciousness is going to experience the phenomena. And all of this leads to the capacity of the martyr to be able to triumph, to be able to find its discovery, but most of all, to protect these bodies.

Of course, this is something to think about when we're dealing with any 3rd line unconscious child, to understand the vulnerabilities of their vehicle. Their vehicle is vulnerable. And it's not vulnerable in the classic sense because they look stronger than anybody else. It's not about that. They have to be stronger because they have to put up with the bumps and the bruises and the ride along. But the thing is that you can forget and not really notice and suddenly all of that wonderful capacity just dissipates because they suddenly get quite ill. This is something that is a concern and again, it goes back to the basics.

The T2, C1, L3

Let's shift. When we look at, again staying in the splenic binary, but the 2 is so interesting because the 2 is the immune system at its bravest. It's sort of the immune system sampling out there what could be dangerous and trying to figure out how it could handle it if it ever met it. Again, we're dealing with the strategic side.

So this is an active body. But there is a curiosity also that is there in this active body. This curiosity is something. Again, remember that we're dealing with the potential of discovery. But the potential of discovery that can only take place if there is sufficient vitality, the vitality to be able to maintain the process of the inherent struggle of what it is to be a 3 body. Again, there is nowhere to go unless we're

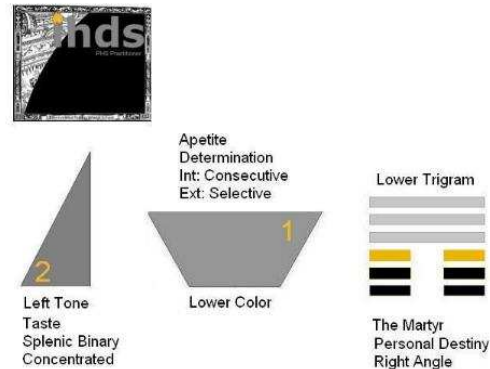


LESSON THREE: First Color Chain, Lines 2 & 3

dealing with the caveman diet; nowhere to go unless we're dealing with the simplest diet because this digestive system cannot handle anything else.

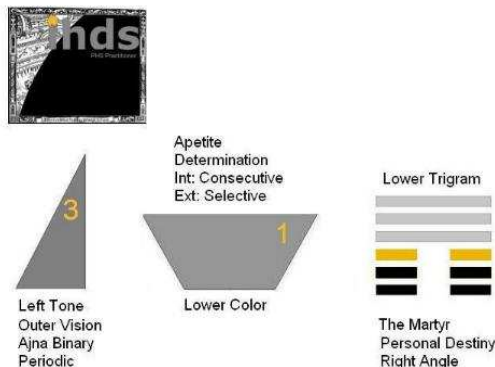
Everything that we've been looking at—think about that—we've only been looking at one color. We've been going through all these variations now and these are just about primitive variations. We're going to see the different color variations relative to the different lines. We'll have different stories. But here we're dealing with this true primitiveness, and how many human beings that this is going to be the answer for them.

Again, what happens when it gets to the surface, the beauty of that; the fact that finally the architecture gets realized. The 3rd line body that has a taste for what will work and what won't, has a taste for what it needs in order to get through, in order to penetrate and finally get to its place of discovery and to maintain not simply the illusion that it has a strong body, but the reality of the strength of its body.



The T3, C1, L3

Again, stepping upstairs, going into the Ajna binary, going into cognition that becomes totally visual, which of course—when you think about it because the 4 is inner vision, inner vision isn't about seeing at all. That is, it's not seeing with the eyes. The 3rd tone is all about seeing with the eyes. This is the visual zone; this is the neocortex at its very best. This is where all of strategic humanity and its evolution has been focused. It's all there.



Everything for this being, in order for them to be able to function correctly they have to see correctly. This is the key for them. It's all just outer vision. And yet their capacity to be able to see correctly it's not about how good their eyes are, it's about what they see with them. This is something that can be very profound; and yet, the dilemma of course. If you're not operating according

to the necessary digestive diet, you don't have access, so you don't see. So you bump into that thing that just crushes you, because you don't see it. "I didn't see it

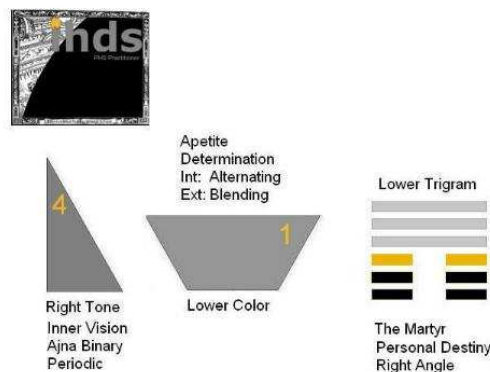


coming.” That’s a 3, 1, 3—that’s their mantra: “I didn’t see it coming. I didn’t see it coming.”

Again, color, this is the medium. It is the whole point. And stressing of the fact that this can only be done through strategy and authority, the alignment to the diet and then the outer vision is going to be there. And they’ll see it coming and they’ll get the hell out of the way.

The T4, C1, L3

We move over to the right. We leave behind the strategic body, we move over to the passive body. Again, this is a totally different process; a totally different kind of a martyr. You can think of the left martyr as something that bangs into you. And you can think of the right martyr as somebody you bang into. Of course, it all depends on how you look at that, but each takes its punishment in its unique way—the active banging into things and the passive just taking it. Of course, you still need to strength. You need the capacity, the resiliency to be able to take it. As a matter of fact, the theme of the martyr directly comes from the right—the passive “I’ll take it.” Left martyrs don’t feel like that at all. They feel like they’re going smash you if you get in their way.



But this is passive, so things bump into it. And they’re there to embrace that; that is the nature of the passive, to take it in; but, to take it in filtered, to take in correctly. Again, the limitation is the digestive system because only the digestive system awakens the potential. We don’t know what the full potential of this inner vision is. I’d like to sort of joke that it’s the third eye, it’s the inside vision.

It’s only this inside vision and the way in which this inner vision emerges when one is correct that ultimately you get to see the influence that’s going to be there on the way in which that 3rd line is going to operate, what it will allow to bump into it. And what it will be able to avoid. And what it will discover by just allowing what is correct to meet it, and so forth and so on.

Again, the story is in the middle, always in the middle, always the key. It’s why everything we do to awaken in those that are following their strategy and authority, to awaken their understanding of transference, how important it is for them to be rigid in their experiment in order to gain the benefits because that’s the point. Strategy and authority, in and of itself, if you don’t follow your diet, strategy and authority as we well know looks after you. After all, it takes an enormous burden



LESSON THREE: First Color Chain, Lines 2 & 3

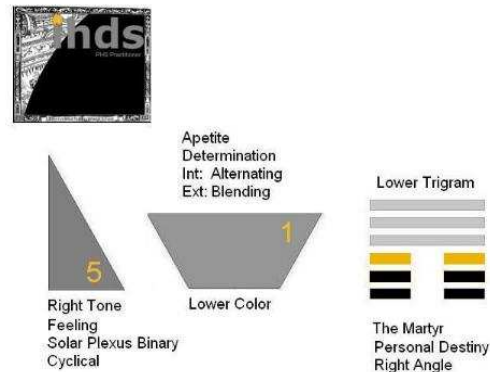
away from life, it gives an inner authority that you can trust, but it doesn't mean that it is perfecting your process. It is what this is all about.

And not simply perfecting your process, transcending the limitation by transforming the way in which your physical brain operates and opening up a different level of acuity from the sensory domain that has been alien to most human beings throughout their lives. Most human beings never have access to that architecture at all. They are simply lost in being banged into or banging into things.

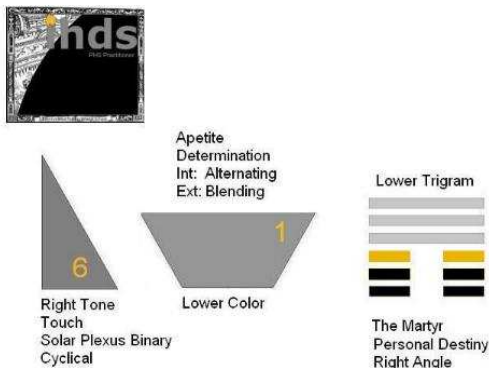
The T5, C1, L3

The T6, C1, L3

The Solar Plexus binary: feeling, alternating diet, banging bodies. I love how each of these martyrs—as I go through these triplicities I have a sense of these people. I can sort of feel it. It's so extraordinary the way the nuances work. I'm like a kid at a candy store, I still have a great deal of awe in my observing all of this, and how different these martyrs are. And we're still not talking about the gate. We're not talking about the cross. We are truly unique beings, this magic of differentiation, and the magic of this revelation, to truly be able to see this differentiation and to see how different these bodies are.



The body is the life. What is this body without its feeling; what is its life without its feeling? It's the life of the martyr. And it's the life of the martyr with a homogenized cognition that does not allow it to truly grasp the extraordinariness of its own process. And a body that grinds at it, that wears down, that has pain and suffers.



Each of these martyrs, their discovery, how different their discoveries will be. How different they're designed to bang into or be banged into. How different those bodies would feel if you were standing beside them. The difference between the active bodies and the passive bodies, the shimmering difference in their aura; they're different. And these are just the primitive 1st color ones. Not the 2nd color and all the variations and the 3rd and the 4th and the 5th and 6th.



We are unique. The great gift of the work that we do is that we can frame and pinpoint uniqueness to an extraordinary level. And all of that leads back to an understanding that we have a key to be able to provide the vehicle with its perfection. That's an absolute statement, and nothing else truly deserves that. It's incredible.

Of course, there is a reward in all of this. The reward is what happens to us when there are those of us who have a right body and it has touch and they're operating correctly and they're following their strategy and authority and this emerges on the surface and they get something that's really special. This transformation, this opening up of a whole new way to be aware, to be cognizant, the heightening of one's senses, the elimination of those things that in this case bring deterioration to the vitality of this 3rd line body. This 3rd line body needs its diet. It needs its correctness in order to maintain the power of this vitality. Not that it's something that starts off fresh and you just beat it to death until it finally breaks down, that can simply take the punishment for three, four or five decades and then collapses.

No, this is something else. This is an eternal vitality, a perfected vitality rooted in the correctness of digestion. And we know that as we move through the colors we're going to see that these martyrs, there are different digestive martyrs who emerge in the evolutionary chain at different times. After all, carrying a 1st color in your design simply is your inheritance from a long genetic line of 1st color history, our first digestive process. And we have had a progression of different kinds of dietary martyrs to perfect their process, to release the cognition in a unique way through all of those potential variations. Chains—there's nothing like them.

~



Lesson Four

FirstColor Chain: Lines 4 and 5

Introduction: Differences between Upper and Lower Trigram Bodies

We enter into a new domain. We enter into the domain of the upper trigram. The moment that we enter into the domain of the upper trigram we have to think about the difference of the body. Let's think about these bodies for a moment, and just bodies. Let's think of lower trigram bodies and upper trigram bodies. If you think about lower trigram bodies you're dealing about the strength of the body tends to be on the outside. And the strength of the vehicle of the upper trigram is strength of the body tends to be on the inside.

Now, it's something to grasp. When I say "surface" I'm talking about the dynamics of how the body operates, there is a quality to the lower trigram that has to have its surface protection. After all, we're dealing with what is ultimately to be a vehicle that's self-absorbed that needs to be able to hold off, in a sense, the outside as it goes through its process on the inside. When we're looking at an upper trigram body we're looking at something totally different. That is, we're looking at the mirror. In other words, we're looking at a vehicle that is intended to connect to other bodies. It is prepared and open to connect to other bodies and where its strength is is on the inside.

It says something interesting because every time that we're looking at lines, every time that we're looking at colors, in a way we're looking at history. We're looking at an evolutionary pattern—what we have seen in the difference between lower color and upper color, that in lower color we have this primitive dimension of diet. As a matter of fact, the 3rd color which represents the completion of that lower color process is only at the point where we are able to control both heat and cold.

But it's something to grasp about the upper is that in the upper color being everything is about circumstance, it is environment concerns, it is the concerns with ones relationship with others, that is the communal environment of eating as an example, how that environment is going to operate and how that environment can be effective. The upper color is already very different in that its digestive system is something that is dependent on the external, not the internal. Whereas, when you're looking at the lower color, everything about the digestive system is about their internal.



So, when we're looking at the upper trigram we have to begin to see that this is a different kind of body, and this lower and upper indicates certain basic things for us. In other words, if you have lower color then the depth of your immune system is important for you in order to maintain what is an internal vulnerability. It's interesting to speculate that lower trigram beings, in fact, when you really see illness in them it appears on the surface. In other words, when the surface barrier is broken down, this is when they are already at a point where the internal has already been infecting them, or whatever the case may be, for a long time.

So, when we're looking at the upper it also says something else. It says that the external dimension, that is, problems of the external, aren't necessarily as concerning as would be the problems that would exist on the internal since they are design to have, in that sense, the stronger internal.

The 4th Line

So we're dealing with a different kind of body. Not only are we dealing with this different kind of body, but we're dealing with the 4th line. The relationship between the 4th line and the 4th color, obviously we're dealing with a very deep resonance. We know that the 4th color is a color that is deeply dynamic in its lack of stability. That is, what we call transference, this constant shifting of frequency.

Everything about the 3-4, the bridge of the 3-4, always brings instability. But we know at the line level that the 4 is very complex, because not only does it represent the closure of what we would call the right angle process, but it also opens up the transitional bridge, that is the juxtaposition that is going to be part of the 4 dimension. So we have an inherent duality in the way in which the 4 operates.

The other thing is that everything about the 4 as we understand it is that we understand the opportunist; in other words, that basic keynote that give to it. But let's think about something about the opportunist and think about the model that I have had for years about the opportunist—never leave a lover until you have another lover, never a job until you have another job—one of the things to grasp—that's a good word—about the 4 body is that it is a holding-on body. In other words, it is a body that really pulls things in. Of course, in pulling them in you can see why there is this surface openness in order to be the beginning of what is this transpersonal process. It is the holding of them in, in that sense, that brings all of the possibility of what kind of success they're going to have as a vehicle.

It also says something else. It says something that I've talked about for a very long time. When you're looking at the 4th line you're looking at a line of infection. That is, you're looking at a capacity of a vehicle to influence. You can see why. It takes things in easily at the surface. And in taking things in easily at the surface it becomes a fundamental transmitter. So, these are vehicles that are real transmitter vehicles and in a way they are the bridge between what is in fact the closed-off body of the lower trigram to ultimately what is the very open body, but having its own different equipment, as you'll see when we get to the 5th line, of the 5 and the 6.



LESSON FOUR: First Color Chain, Lines 4 & 5

So the 4 is really a transition in this process. It's a transitional body and as such it is vulnerable. It's very important for 4th line bodies, and of course, we're talking about the 2/4 and the 1/4, that 4th line bodies need to be particularly careful about the nature of what is going to be their diet. But most of all what is going to be very interesting in any work that we do with the upper trigram is our understanding of what the external is and what is going to be important for them in terms of the right environments for them to be in.

The 1, 1, 4

So we begin this chain with a 1, 1, 4. And in beginning this chain, here we are in our splenic binary, we're left tone, and everything about this left tone is rooted in the deep concentrated dynamic of the immune system. It's very, very concentrated, very important that it is able to build up the capacities it needs to protect itself. Think about it. If we were dealing with the lower trigram we would be dealing with building up these external capacities.



Left Tone
Smell
Splenic Binary
Concentrated

Apetite
Determination
Int: Consecutive
Ext: Selective

Lower Color

Upper Trigram

The Opportunist
Personal Destiny
Fixed Fate
Right Angle
Juxtaposition

Dealing here with the upper trigram we're dealing with the security necessary, or the build up necessary to protect the internal. Of course, what is so important about that is going to be the sense of smell. Obviously, this is the cognitive framework that the olfactory system, this is something that is

going to be exceedingly important for the protection of this vehicle and knowing what to hold on to. The beauty of the 4 is that in knowing what to hold on to, it can always recognize when to let go because it waits for that moment that it appears.

And of course, in order for this quality, in order for this foundation for well-being to get to the surface, we go through what is our fundamental dilemma of color. And of course, we are still dealing with the 1st color—this is a real journey—and we are dealing with the fundamental themes of the 1st color. And as we know we are dealing with the most primitive digestive system. In other words, only the most primitive digestive system is going to allow this body to be able to have the infrastructure, the inner quality, the inner strength that it needs.

And that if it's not following this rigid diet, and of course, in this case we're dealing with the consecutive because we are being left fixed, if it doesn't go along with this very, very simple diet then there are going to be problems and the problems are going to emerge on the inside, internal problems that may go unnoticed for a long time until they finally reach the surface. Something to grasp about everything having to do with the upper trigram is the weakness of the outer body and the strength of the deep inner body. And any dilemmas are going to be dilemmas of the



inner body. This is what's going to dominate. Diet, in this case, is going to be very important.

It's not so much about the well-being of the 4. I want to put that into perspective. It's about the well-being of everybody else. It's something to grasp about the power of this body to be a transmitter of dysfunctional stuff. If this is not-self, if this being is not operating correctly, there is no way that we're going to be able to eliminate this whole problem of the internal.

One of the most interesting things about the nine-centered being is that internal medicine in enormous medicine. It's something to grasp about the dysfunction that exists at the internal level. Of course, here this is a case where rigidly it has to be seen, that this is a diet question, as always is, it is a digestion question. Once this being is operating correctly, the selective environment becomes so important to them.

Remember, we're talking about the difference between the sun/earth which is the thematic of the internal, and the north node/south node which is the thematic for the external. For these upper trigram beings, their external becomes very, very important for them, much less so for the lower trigram, other than in specific situations. We talked about a couple of those cases last week. It's just something to keep in mind about looking at the upper trigram and understanding well-being for the upper trigram, so much of it is going to be part of being very careful about the environment that one is functioning in.

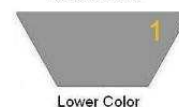
The 2, 1, 4

So, we have our shift and we have the beginning of our nuance journey through these various kinds of holding-on bodies, these various kinds of vulnerable enough bodies that they can take the connection. Yet, at the same time the potential weakness that is inherent inside. Here we come to the 2nd tone and we come to taste. Again, when I look at anybody's PHS, as a matter of fact, I have a PHS overview after this class, when I look at somebody's PHS at the surface I'm looking at the way in which the keynotes can be married in the way that is successful and simple enough to grasp. In other words, we've had these two variations. We've had the smell consecutive (1st tone) and we've had the taste consecutive (2nd tone). The difference is an obvious one. I tell the 1, 1 you have to smell your food before you take it into your body. It's absolutely essential. Again, remember why. The fact is that this is the cognition system that best informs the vehicle. So if the person is taking in the smell of what they're putting into their body long before, in terms of looking at the timeframe involved, the stomach and its



2
Left Tone
Taste
Splenic Binary
Concentrated

Apetite
Determination
Int: Consecutive
Ext: Selective



Lower Color

Upper Trigram
The Opportunist
Personal Destiny
Fixed Fate
Right Angle
Juxtaposition



LESSON FOUR: First Color Chain, Lines 4 & 5

chemistry goes to work that the stomach is already informed what is coming because the smell has brought that information and it prepared for what it is going to digest.

Here we have an immediate shift; we have a shift to the taste. It's just the obvious. In other words, when I look at this client who is a 2, 1 is say you need to taste your food and you need not only to taste it but select your food according to your taste. So there is a difference between eating these kinds of nuts and those kinds of nuts, and these kinds of berries and those kinds of berries. And it's not about just eating a berry. It is about discovering for yourself that taste that is just right for you. It is in that taste, and having the right taste, that the moment that it enters into the mouth, the moment it is picked up and that whole thing is carried through as information, the digestive is prepared.

So, whenever you're looking at the surface—PHS overviews—to see very carefully this is a basic marriage between the keynotes. You string them together and you bring the obvious, and the obvious is where you start. So, here we can see that in order for this being, this selectivity, this consecutiveness that taste is everything. We can see that taste is going to be different in the way in which we can describe it relative to whether we're talking about the internal and we're talking about the different kinds of nuts—"I don't like Macadamias," for example—the different kinds of nuts that you finally settle on the taste that is right for you.

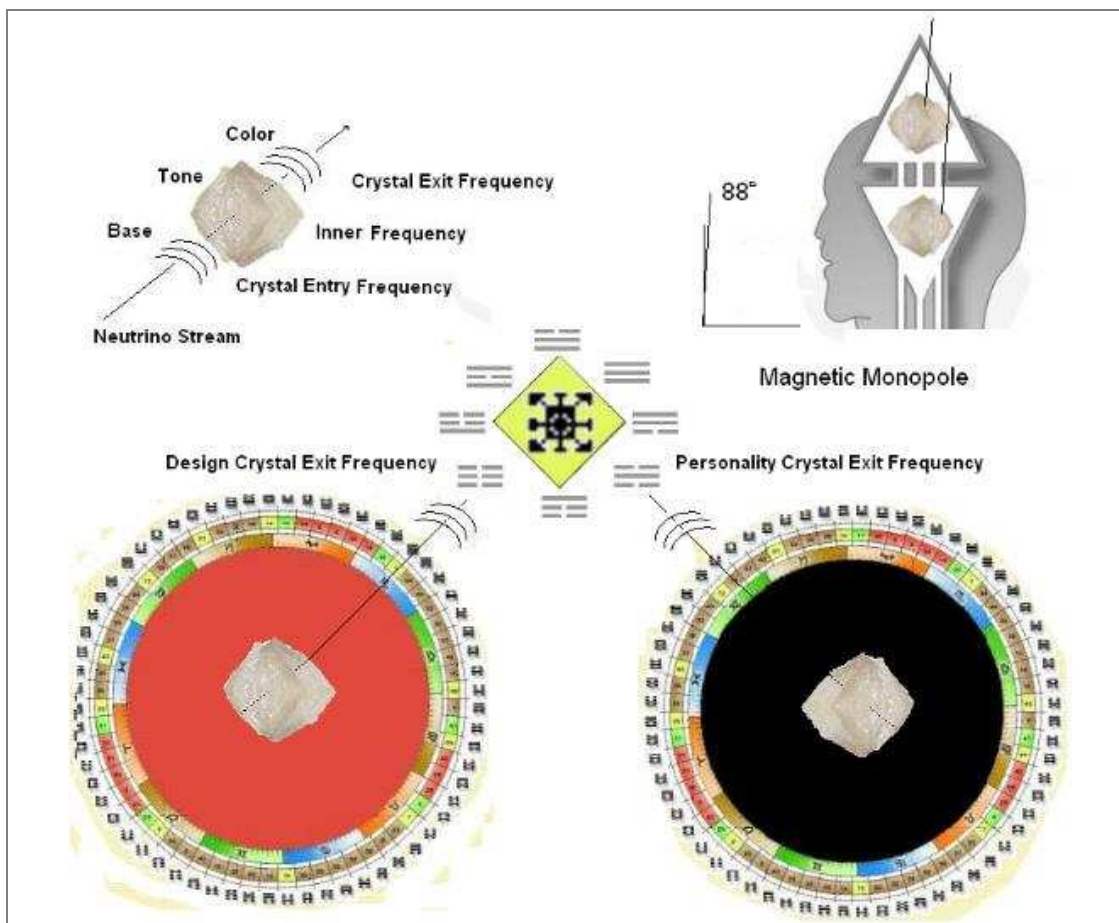
But when we're looking at the selective we're dealing with environment. And the taste essentially is a taste that we use as a metaphor—a taste for certain kinds of environments. "I do not have a taste for antiquated environments. I don't have a taste for this or that," whatever the case may be. In other words, understanding that because it is rooted in the cognition system, that the way in which you can translate the keynote is very important because it gives depth to what is the basic, which is what the regimen has to be in order for the digestion to be correct. And again, the dilemma, and always the dilemma, always back to strategy and authority. That is, the dilemma of whether or not the color, this lovely illustration (next page) that I just showed you, is the color that is being drawn from the design is actually the right color.

It's one of the spookiest thoughts to think about what the not-self is. We know that the monopole uses what is the exit frequency, the color frequency and that's what it latches on to to hold together the illusion of separateness. Which means the illusion of separateness is based on what the monopole gets not from the base or the tone, but from what the monopole gets from the color. If the being is in transference, it is the transference that is bringing all of the information to the monopole and you bet your sweet life that the not-self is a powerful thing as a result, because it is legitimate, if you understand. It can't be anything else. It can only be not-self because what the monopole is taking is the not-self frequency.

That's why it's so important to be correct. That's why it's so important to operate according to your strategy and authority, because the monopole just grabs color and you don't want it grabbing the wrong color because if it grabs the wrong color, whatever the vulnerabilities are going to be here, they're going to be exposed. Sooner or later they are going to be exposed.



There's something else to grasp. That it is very important for the 4th line to have a treatment, to have a therapy that is quite rigid in the way in which it is structured. In other words, it's very important for them to have something that they can stay with because this is something that is healthy for their body.



The 3, 1, 4

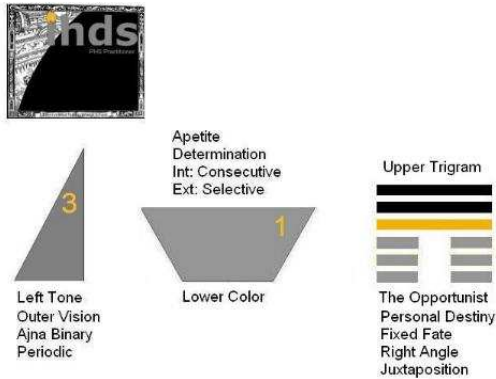
We take the shift and we go into the Ajna binary. Remember, when we go into the Ajna binary we're talking about lower trigram and lower trigram is the active body. These are active bodies. Again, to see that because they are active bodies if you don't provide them with nutrition the outside is not what's going to wear down, it is the inside that is going to deteriorate. In other words, for the active body nutrition is something that is so important for it. Of course, here we see that we're dealing with the Ajna binary and we are dealing with outer vision. That is, we are dealing with the effectiveness of the eyes. When I'm talking to somebody who has this tone in reference to what their PHS regime is, I talk to them about watching the food into their mouths.



LESSON FOUR: First Color Chain, Lines 4 & 5

Again, to truly understand how profound this is as information for their digestive system, this is a digestive system that gets its information from the visual cortex. This is where it all comes in. And it is the visual cortex that prepares the digestive system for what is going to arrive. The smell wouldn't do them any good; the taste wouldn't do them any good. It's something to grasp how different they are. And it

means that when you get to the surface, you have a vehicle that is orientated toward aroma, one that's oriented towards taste, one that's orientated towards the visual. You have very different kinds of opportunists.



And you see, because we are dealing with the 1st color we are dealing only with the end of the right angle. In other words, if we go through the way in which the structure of the 4th line operates, is that by the time you get about seven-eighths of the way through the actual arc of the line itself you enter into that juxtaposition space. In order to get there you have to be near the end of the line and you can't be near the end of the line if you're in the 1st color. You can only near the end of line if you're in the 6th or 5th color. So, we're dealing with the opportunist at this point, and we will only really get to see what the juxtaposition of this is when we get to that point that we see it in relationship to what is its natural chain.

So here in looking at the outer vision as a theme, again you'll see that what we're going to notice about, for example, the environment and the nature of the selective environment is how important that's going to be visually. You can see that with the 2nd tone there is almost a quality of projection—it runs through all 2's—there is this quality of projection about taste of an environment, which isn't necessarily what you see. It is often just what to see or what you don't want to see.

When you're talking about smell, the environment for the selective, the smell is going to be everything. If the environment doesn't have the right aroma field it is not going to be correct. And this is something that the body has to get. And the body is only going to get that if all the information is moving to the surface, if the being is operating through their strategy and authority. But you can see here with the 3rd tone that the external environment that the visual is going to be so important. Seeing that environment and being very clear about that is visually the right environment to be in.

Again, remember, I'm only talking about environment now and the external because we have entered into the upper trigram. And it's very important to just simply keep that as a recognition, that there is this difference in nuance of analysis in the value of the external to the lower trigram as opposed to the importance of the external for the upper trigram.



The 4, 1, 4

We take our shift over to the right and over to the passive body. In the passive body we're dealing with inner vision. When I talk to a client that has inner vision I talk to them about eating with their eyes closed. That is, in essence creating a meditative environment. Eating with their eyes closed, cutting off visual stimulus. Cutting off visual stimulus is very important. Again, we're still dealing with the primitive, but we now have the right fixing and we've shifted over to the alternating and the blending. But of course, as we're going to see it remains the same process. In other words, if we are looking at the 4 and we are looking at the way in which the passive body needs to take in information you can see that this is the passive way in which it takes it in, but the system is the alternating—to go from one thing to another; again, simple, one thing at a time, but the ability to be able to alternate them.



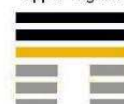
Right Tone
Inner Vision
Ajna Binary
Periodic



Apetite
Determination
Int: Alternating
Ext: Blending

Lower Color

Upper Trigram



The Opportunist
Personal Destiny
Fixed Fate
Right Angle
Juxtaposition

The other thing is the blending. Of course, the blending is something very interesting to think about in terms of an external. That is, this is very much taking in the environment as a blind person would; in other words, taking in the feel of the environment. These are the kind of people that I would always recommend to them that when they enter into a place that they've never been in before to close their eyes for a couple of minutes, 30 seconds, close their eyes and just get a feel of the environment with their eyes closed. That's something that is important for them.

It also means that when we think about the internal that one of the dimensions of this is the potential of having problems with the way in which the eyes work physically. In other words, mechanical problems with the ways in which the eye works. There's something interesting as well just speaking about vision is that if you're a 4th tone, I wouldn't go outside in the daylight without sunglasses of one kind or another. But I think it's something very, very important in terms of the potential negative impact of very strong light to these particular beings.

Again, what we're seeing is that we're going to have a very different kind of vehicle. It's one thing to be active and open on the surface, it's another thing to be passive and open on the surface. In other words, there is a capacity here to really be able to take the other in. In essence this is a real theme for being open to contagion, being very open to taking things into your body. Of course, the care that's necessary. It's one of the things that I stress about all 4th line beings is that it is not how many people that are in their network, it is the quality of the people that are in their network that actually matters.

When I speak of quality I'm just speaking of the correctness of the decision to invest this openness and the potential of its risks in that other and being forced as a 4th line body to hold on to that other unless ultimately there is another that is better, whatever that may mean. It's all rather relative. But again, when we're looking at



LESSON FOUR: First Color Chain, Lines 4 & 5

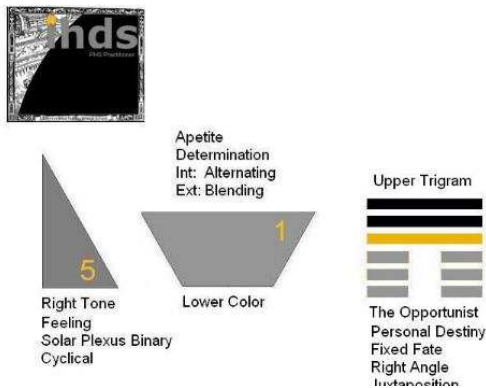
this we're seeing the optimal. We see the optimal as if it is a natural flow for this information to move through and we well know that it is not.

We can end up with a lot of dilemmas. Understand something about 4th line beings, they are very influential. Unconscious 4th line beings are often extremely influential, particularly the 2/4. The 2/4 always has the potential to be that incredibly magnetic missionary force that can literally influence a generation. Once you set this thing on a tract it is a very powerful contagious force.

There is a certain innocence to meeting the 4 at the unconscious level. It's something to recognize that given the not-self of the planet there is a tremendous amount of negative influencing that is going directly into the vehicle, into the body that can be so unhealthy for the body. This is something that I would be very suspicious in any kind of presenter of cures of this or that, or other miracle cures. This is a real risk area.

The 5, 1, 4

Again, when we enter into the Solar Plexus binary, we're entering into a transitional field; we're entering into a deeply mutative environment. We can only, in essence, speculate about the passive qualities of what feeling can actually be. But again, one of my sidebars today is to give you these hints about the overview and bringing these keynotes together.



The feeling is something that I take very superficially. In other words, this is about a combination of the environment itself and the quality of how the food, whatever it may be, how it feels in the body. This is something that's very, very important. This is upper trigram and the internal of the vehicle is something that needs to be maintained. It is not so much that this 5th tone can recognize the right information when it actually sees it, smells it, tastes it, whatever. But the only way that it can really sense whether something is good for it, correct for it, is that it feels it moving through its body, it feels the effect of it in its body.

It is this feeling, whatever the cognitive quality is, that's derived from the recognition of the impact of anything moving through the body, there is an enormous potential to understand precisely information—positive/negative—measured information about what one is taking in. again, this leads to one into all kinds of speculation about the ultimate potential of this kind of feeling to take in cognizant information at a very deep level by taking the other in, taking the other into the aura, as an example.

So it's a very powerful force. So, I'm very straightforward in that sense, feel it out. It's about recognizing that you're allowed to make an experiential mistake. In other



words, it doesn't mean you have to be correct at the beginning in the sense that you don't know until you have felt it, you don't know until you go through what is the essence of the Solar Plexus binary, the experiential phenomena of it. So, this experiential phenomenon of both what the basic regime is and what the external is is something that has to be felt.

You can tell, for example, with blending, in the ability to be able to go undetected into an environment—this is what blending means—the healthiest external environments are environments where you are alone in the crowd. And yet, every crowd is different. And you cannot know what the crowd is until you have felt it, taken it in, and digested it once. This is the great thing to understand about the experiential way on the surface in the bodygraph, the perfection of doing things once, and the horror of doing it again. Of course, here lies that potential perfection.

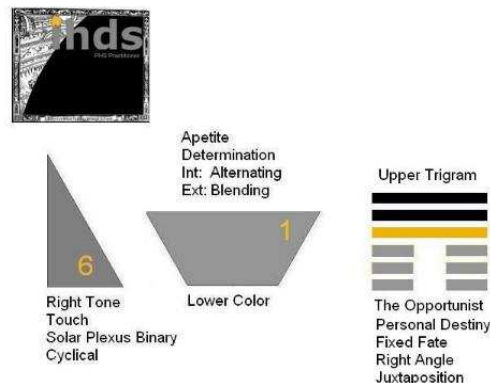
Out of that we have a very different kind of opportunist. We have an opportunist that doesn't really know until it feels its way through relationships, that it feels its way until it can be assured that it has that right brotherhood/sisterhood combination with that force that it can hold on to, and so forth and so on, and all that stuff down the line. But you can also see that the way in which it protects its internal vehicle and maintains the strength of its internal vehicle is that can only be maintained through this cognitive feeling.

The 6, 1, 4

And we come to the 6. Of course, in coming to the 6 we come to the theme of touch. Again, remember that we're dealing with mutative transitional revealing of cognition, an opening up of a potential cognition. Again, we are dealing with the passive body. In dealing with the passive body, it's not so much the touching of the food, which is one of the things I tell these people to do, that is, I do say to them, it's good for you to touch the food, but it's actually—if I really was to tell them what they should be touching they wouldn't like it at all, because they should be touching the food after it comes through their system.

If you're sick in India and you go to some local whatever, they just want your feces. The Indian mother housewife who every morning goes out in the backyard and pokes around in the feces to make sure that everything is ok. I don't mean to get anal with all of this; it's just simply a part of this and needs to be understood.

There is a quality to this touch and a lot of it has to do with the skin. So, to get away from advising people to learn how to judge the effect of digestion in that way, that the best way for them is to learn how to watch what happens to their skin after





LESSON FOUR: First Color Chain, Lines 4 & 5

they eat. This is something that is very much part of what it is to be 6th tone on the design side, the importance of the skin, and particularly the skin as a signal, if you will.

One of the things that's very important for the 6 to watch is their healing dynamic. That is, what we all get in day-to-day life, you get a scratch, you get a cut, whatever the case may be. Some people the skin heals very quickly, other people it can take a very long time. They can end up with problems with it; they can end up with infections. One of the things to watch in anyone who is a 6 is to really pay attention to the byproduct of their diet and their environment, and that byproduct after digestion and their skin after digestion.

So it means a certain focusing of attention to the importance of their skin. It's something that you see when you get to the surface, because when you're seeing right tone as it influences the upper trigram, you get an awful lot people with thin skins. You can take that any way you like it. Again, we know that there is a certain vulnerability to the external of these bodies, but I mean that in a deeper sense. For example, I think that if we track carefully over time 6th tone upper trigram bodies we're going to see bodies that bruise more easily, as an example, that show bruises more easily, this kind of thing that ultimately brings this to the surface.

The real key, it's always the key, it's always the same story, is the need to avoid transference. Everything about correctness here will align this 4th line to the correctness of its personal destiny. And this will be a body that will differentiate and provide for the facilities that are inherent here in order to be able to offer the best possible self-reflected consciousness environment.

But without this correctness you're almost guaranteed that you're dealing with transference and therefore you're going to deal with dysfunction and you're going to deal with problems that are going to be internal problems, you're going to deal with problems that show a lot on the surface. You're going to deal with a being that is going to have physical problems and the kinds of physical problems that are not simply isolated to themselves, but physical problems in the sense of disease, colds, flu's, whatever, that can be moved and transmitted to the other.

The 5th Line

Now we move to the 5. In moving to the 5 we move to a different environment. I have many ways of looking at the hexagram. One of the easiest ways to understand hexagram is to recognize that the 6 is not part of it. And why we have exalted 5th lines is that the 5 is at the end of the process, that the 6 is a transition, that the 6 is a mutative potentiality, that the 6 is something else, it's the roof. It's not really part of the structure.

When we are dealing with the 5th line we are dealing with the true transpersonal. Though the upper trigram always has to deal with the questions of the strengths of its internal, not all of the upper trigram has to be concerned about its external. In



other words, the surface; the transpersonal karma is a protection field. It is a very strong protection field. As a matter of fact, the protection field on the 5th line is so strong that it always creates a positive projection, the positive projection that we talk about in terms of looking at 5th lines. We look at 5th lines and we see that they have all of these hopefully valuable names—saints, saviors, generals, therapists—all of these various things that are there in the 5th line.

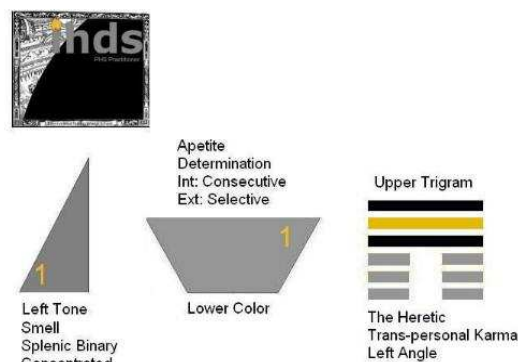
What I want you to grasp about the 5th line body is that it gives off an assumption of well-being. There is an assumption of well-being; there is a projected field of well-being. It doesn't necessarily mean that they are well. As a matter of fact, nobody can be sicker and fool you easier than a 5th line being. Think about that. Most of the people that simply drop dead—"He was never in the hospital"—are 5th line beings. And we're talking about the 5th line bodies; we have to see that in its context. I'm talking about the 2/5 and I'm talking about the 3/5. These are 5th line bodies.

These 5th line bodies give off this—"We are in great form. The body has its strength and its vitality." It's one of the things that create the keynote that we call heretic, because it's weird. In other words, it doesn't quite fit in. There's something different about it. And in many ways it seems attractive. "I'd like to get that projection, too," says the other kind of body. It seems attractive.

Of course, one of the things that we know about the 5th line is that it hides behind whatever it can. So this is a body that hides. The price of hiding is that you can often burn at the stake. In other words, it can kill you. So, something to understand about these 5 bodies is that they particularly need to be reminded of some of the basics of taking regular check ups and things like this because this is not a body that puts that off; otherwise, they would never have the power to be able to create universal influence.

The 1, 1, 5

So, let's begin our journey. We're dealing with a 1, 1, 5 to begin with. Dealing with a 1, 1, 5, first of all we go back to the basics, we go back to the fact that we are dealing with an active body and in dealing with an active body, again remember that the nutrition for an active body, that if we were to look at quantities, the active body theoretically should take in more than the passive body. Theoretically, the active body should have a clearly distinguished better appetite, if we could use this language for a moment, than the passive body.



In other words, it's very important to see that there is going to be a difference in volume. I think one of the real dilemmas is for the passive bodies that through



LESSON FOUR: First Color Chain, Lines 4 & 5

strategic conditioning that these passive bodies end up trying to be active bodies eating much more than they were ever designed to take in in terms of volume and not being able obviously to metabolize it and ending up with all kinds of weight problems.

So, it is something to keep in mind about these active and passive bodies in terms of volume is something that is also a part of looking at the differences. Obviously, an active body is going to need a higher metabolism, or is going to have a higher metabolism, is going to need to process energy, it is going to have to process all of that to maintain its activity.

By the way, when I say active body and passive body, you can actually see these two beings sitting beside each other and they could both be quite still or they both could be quite chaotic, because this has to do with correctness. The active body can be very active and still. That is, the activity can be the kind of activity that is high level brain function activity that demands an enormous amount of energy. There are all kinds of physical activity. And I mean strictly from the physical plane what kinds of energy demands are necessary within the vehicle.

When you're dealing with, as an example on the personality side, the strategic mind it actually processes much more information than a receptive mind. So it requires much more energy from the physical body in order to be able to support that, or at least it requires efficient energy from the body to be able to support that.

Again, we're going to see that there are different volumes involved and the transference becomes a horror story. The transference becomes something, and particularly the transference of the conditioning of the right to the left, this is probably where 95% of obesity lies in the human population.

Ok, so we go through our train, our 1, 1, 5. Again, we can see that we're back to the primitive diet; we're back to the recommendation of how important it is to smell the food. The other thing is the consideration of the fact that we are dealing with a transpersonal being. In dealing with a transpersonal being we're going to see that for them lower color is much more uncomfortable than upper color. In other words, upper color suits their transpersonal dynamic, and lower color is a burden for them. So it's something to grasp. That is, it is a much more difficult for the upper trigram to deal with.

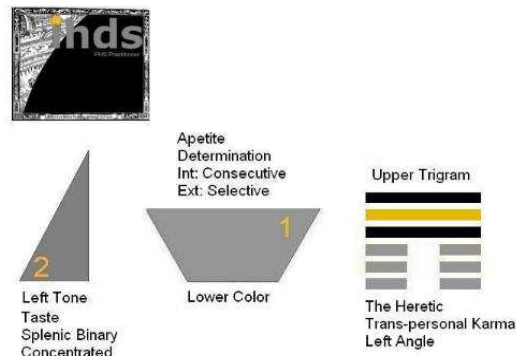
So here we're dealing with the smell and the importance of the specific of the diet itself, how important it is to pass the information on to the digestive system. But the real question is is this being going to be able to operate correctly. Again, I cannot stress to you how important it is to understand that strategy and authority is the only way that you begin to align the vehicle and the only way that you begin to get this magic of getting the cognition to the surface, allowing this vehicle to be able to maintain its heretical power, the power to stand at the physical level, the power to be alone at the physical level, the power to deal with the physical resistance and problems that can exist on the surface to a body like this, because think about what happens. If the 5th line doesn't produce gets punished. You have a vehicle that is very aware of the consequences of itself. It's very aware of the project.



The 2, 1, 5

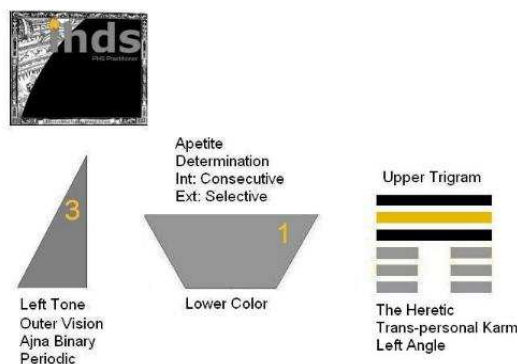
Of course, its perfection is this movement of the taste to the color. This different kind of heretic, this heretical vehicle that is so different in where its taste leads it. Again, remember that until we get to a point that we have 5th line bodies operating correctly according to their PHS the value of this cannot be realized universally. Think about that. These are the universalizers.

We know that the 4 has the capacity to influence those that it knows. So the 4 in its correctness can influence those in its circle. But the 5 can influence the world. It's just something to think about. And when you think about this 5th line being being a generator who can operate correctly according to their strategy and authority who has an enveloping aura, and if you could multiply those generators by the millions, boy would you have a revolution on your hands.



The 3, 1, 5

Ajna binary, outer vision, again you can see that—think about the image of the heretic. The heretic is that being that's on the 2nd floor of the building and they've got the lights turned off and it's nighttime and they're peeking out the window and looking at the world around them. Now, the earlier versions were sniffing it out, tasting it out. But here you have the visual of it, and how important the cognition is for the heretic, because if the heretic doesn't have the cognition, it doesn't know when to say no. It doesn't know when to back away from a projection. It doesn't know when not to get suckered in. That's the moment it becomes its most vulnerable internally.



So the visual becomes a key. Not simply that look at your food, make sure that you look at the environment you're in very carefully because environment is so important to you as an upper trigram being. But also, look at what's coming at you. You have to see who's coming at you. And only when you see what's coming at you will your body recognize whether they should avoid them or not, whether you pull the blinds up, turn on the light and wave or not.



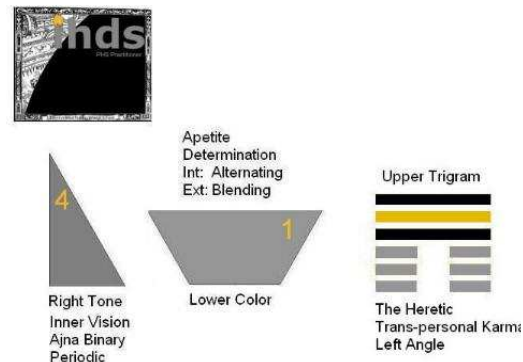
LESSON FOUR: First Color Chain, Lines 4 & 5

The moment that the 5 operates incorrectly it fails in its projection and suffers for being the failed heretic. And not all of that is dramatic and not all of that is burning. But so much of that is an internal problem. I guarantee you—interesting thought—that there is so much heartburn in these 5 bodies that are incorrect, that don't operate correctly.

Passive bodies are very different. It can almost be said that to be a 5 and to have a passive body is almost a non sequitur, almost. We don't think of heretics as passive, we think of them as active forces, active universalizing forces. But this is not. And think about the beauty of what is the right, is that the right welcomes being used. And I don't mean that in a bad way at all. In other words, it welcomes those accessing its resources. It does not deal with the resources itself. It's like thinking about the beauty of the right mind when the right mind allows its mind to be accessed by others—"What do you think?"—and out comes the wonder.

The 4, 1, 5

Here we are dealing with this passive heretic. It's a different kind of body. This inner vision that is here, what we looked at in terms of close your eyes when you eat, take the experience in deeply. This is about the heretic that is lost within. The heresy may never come to the surface unless someone draws it out. And you know the story, but I love to tell it, the 2/5, the Buddha that refuses to come out of the cave that they eventually drag out and kill. This is the passive Buddha, this is the passive universalizer who will not offer you their hand when you are falling on down from the cliff unless you call them. And don't be a moralist and don't blame them.



This inner vision leads to a different kind of heretic. We do not know this heretic, truly we do not. The vast majority of humanity, it's a number too big to even calculate, is incorrect. It's not like this is an easy process, you know that, it's not easy to be your strategy and authority. Your strategy and authority doesn't necessarily lead you to perfect the whole physical process through your PHS. It is only in the perfection of this process that the full potential of what the inner vision heretic is all about can come out.

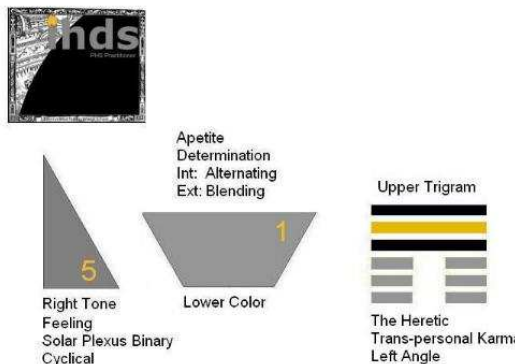
Then we will see a vehicle that has an extraordinary attractive force. A vehicle that pulls the other to it in the true transpersonal sense of karma, and only when the other asks. It's like these cute cartoons of gurus sitting on the top of a hill and some poor creature has managed to crawl all the way up to the feet of the guru and the guru says nothing. This one has to call out. "I've come to find the way." And the guru says, "Yes, you have."



The 5, 1, 5

The 6, 1, 5

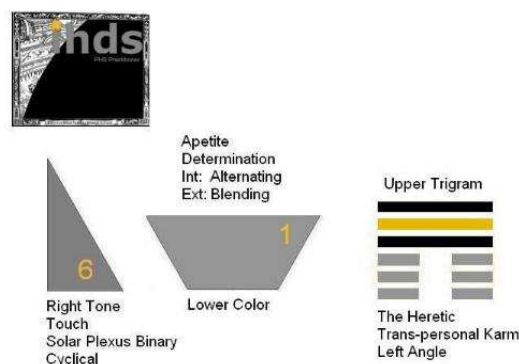
The Solar Plexus binary—I've given you my feeling about the nature of this feeling, both superficial feeling, but really understanding that everything dealing with the 5 and the 6 in terms cognition doesn't happen before, but the cognition is only possible afterwards. That is, it's experiential cognition. It's very different. So begin to see that the way in which this regime emerges is that it's a byproduct of this experiential cognition—what did it feel like as it moved through the body.



These are the heretics that can be at greatest risk; truly at great risk, because they do not know the value of moving forward to a specific projection until afterward. They cannot truly know whether it is correct for them until afterwards despite

entering in correctly, please understand, because this is a different level of cognition. This feeling is something that can only emerge as moving through the experience of whatever the projection happens to be.

So this is a heretic that is at great risk. It is one of my comments that I have made often now in trying to help you understand the problem of the right, is that what it is to be human is left. That is, we are a strategic species. That means that what it is to be right does not have the equipment that we have to survive. In other words, the strategic equipment, rooted in the immune system that allows us to survive, which means that the right is so vulnerable. It is why the depth of the conditioning on the right, that it moves to the left because it is drawn to the very equation of survival.



Here is a heretic that without support will not survive—transpersonal karma—without support will not survive. What I mean by that is that you can take that at almost any level of their life that the support has to be there. How important it is for them because they can only have the cognitive recognition after the experience. And that they need to be supported so they are not destroyed.

Those of you that have been following my 2027 conversations I have often talked about the vulnerability of the coming rave, the vulnerability of what essentially will



LESSON FOUR: First Color Chain, Lines 4 & 5

be a right oriented species. And as a right oriented species, until it gets to a point which it can organize the dynamics of what its communal existence is going to be, the deep vulnerability of these children as they emerge, as they emerge in isolation because in isolation without the support mechanism of what the strategic thinks that it should have it would not be able to survive—feed itself, nurture itself—all these various things.

After all, one of the things we know about the coming phenomena of the penta is that it can only develop its capacity to survive once it enters into the penta formation because then the dynamic of the penta and its material cognition allows the penta to be able to supply them. So we have to see the vulnerability of these particular heretics now and their physical vulnerability, because it is essential for them to go through the experience. And only then can they quality it or quantify what is that experience and whether that is of value, whether that is a universalizing potential.

Again, to take it back to the physical body, recognize again the vulnerability of the internal here and the risks the internal takes, which is why it's so important that things are done once. This is an internal that can take that. It's strong internally. Remember, the strength is there in the internal. It just means that if the internal becomes a problem the problem is very, very serious.

So, the vehicle is able to take these kinds of experiments as long as it's only taking them once, but the cognitive quality has to be there in order to recognize what is really correct. Again, this boundary, this boundary of transference, this lower color that is going to transfer to an upper color, that it's going to transfer to a totally different kind of process that has nothing to do with what this configuration is going to need for its survival, its well-being, its health in this life.

~





Lesson Five

First Color Chain: Line 6

Second Color Chain: Line 1

Introduction: The 6th Line

Ok, off and running on cusp day. We are beginning our day with the 6th line. We need to think about the 6th line as a body. Something really to grasp about the 6th line is that the moment we're doing that we're obviously talking about a very unusual and very mutative line in the way in which it operates. We are looking at all of this as if we are looking through the design sun, we're looking at the profile and obviously if you're going to have a 6th line in the design then you're going to have this mutation deep within the form itself.

The mutation leads to three different processes in the life. This tripartite way in which the 6 divides the life into the Saturn cycle of approximately 29 years, the interregnum to Kiron until 50, 51, so approximately another 20 years in between, and then the post Kironian phase. All of this related to the transition as a nine-centered form into the Uranian time cycle; that is, the 84 year cycle. In essence when we look at in terms of the Kironian phase, what I describe as the potential of flowering, that is, an actual point in which awareness and form are at their optimum. That is, given all kinds of criteria, obviously, the correctness and so forth and so on.

What is it about this body? When you think about the body you have to think about it in terms of the classic language of the role model, the classic language that we meet in the 6th color. That is, the language of observer/observed. What we know about the first part of the 6's cycle—I have a favorite 6th line, that's the fool on the hill, the 19.6. It's interesting for me in many, many ways, particularly with its relationship with the 49; it's all kinds of things.

But the fool on the hill is the roof stage of the 6th line process. That's what the fool represents. That is, if you're looking at the Saturnian stage you've got to be down there in the village caught up in life, blinded by the forces of life, jostled about in the dynamics of what life brings in a relative 3rd line process. Then, from that point where one is theoretically observed, one moves up to the roof and one becomes the observer. In other words, one leaves the turmoil that is there from the Saturnian phase; one literally dies, in a sense, and is reborn on the roof and is reborn into a new process.



It really is a metamorphosis and it's not a metamorphosis that runs on a clock. It's a metamorphosis that depending on the development of the being, is a metamorphosis that's either going to be faster or slower. There are many 6th line beings that are well into their roof stage who have yet to lose their pessimism. And I'm not speaking specifically of the 6/3's and the 3/6's because obviously there is no pessimism to be lost. But, particularly in terms of the 6/2 and the 4/6 that this is something that can be held on to for a long time.

So, we need to see that we have these two phases and these two phases has been traditionally the normal phases of the 6, if we could look at it that way. That is, the movement from the madness of being observed to the false serenity, if you will, of the observer. And then what we have now, which is this leaping off, jumping off, being dragged off the roof phase literally, supposedly leading one into a running movement into the flowering of one's life. And of course, most people just crash. That's another story entirely.

The Observer/Observed Body

What I want to get to is what kind of a body is this? The observer body is one thing. The observer body is very different from the observed body. If you could take motion film of somebody throughout their first Saturn cycle and then motion film during the roof cycle and you could sort of compress that down into wave lengths you'd see this jump, jump, jump, jump that would be associated with the beginning of that process and you would see a much smoother panning out in this stage. In other words, there's a change that takes place in the dynamic of the body.

One of my favorite descriptions for the 6th line, or a way of understanding it is that they are not born until they get to their roof stage. That is something really to understand. That is, I compare them to the kangaroo and the bizarre process of a way a kangaroo comes into the world. That is, what crawls out of the womb, and literally it crawls out of the womb, is a tiny, tiny, tiny little creature. It's just tiny. That, technically speaking, is a birth. Yet, that tiny little creature finds its way all the way up and gets into the pouch and it's in the pouch that it goes through a metamorphosis and it becomes a joey, it becomes a baby kangaroo, its essential birth. And then it goes out into the world.

If you think about the 6th line being, the 6th line being is this little thing crawling around that bangs into everything in the first part of its process, and then has the shelter of the roof, the nice pouch that the joey can sit in, and then finally its emergence into the world, its emergence as itself. When you think about a 6th line being, think about them as a metamorphic creature, truly a metamorphic creature. That means that somehow that this is also something that is recognized in the vehicle. For example, it is very common; I know so many 6th line beings that have come off the roof who have damage bones, as an example. There is a difference that takes place in the body. And the difference that takes place in the body is the quantum between being observer and observed.



LESSON FIVE: First Color Chain, Line 6 Second Color Chain, Line 1

The thing to recognize about the vehicle is that the more acute its capacity to be able to observe, the more perfected its function in the world. Everything about the nature of the role model is that the role model vehicle is here to literally capture its horizon, the spectrum that is around it, and at the same time to be able to function in the world. In other words, if you think about the fool on the hill, the fool on the hill can afford to just stare; there is nothing else that gets in its way.

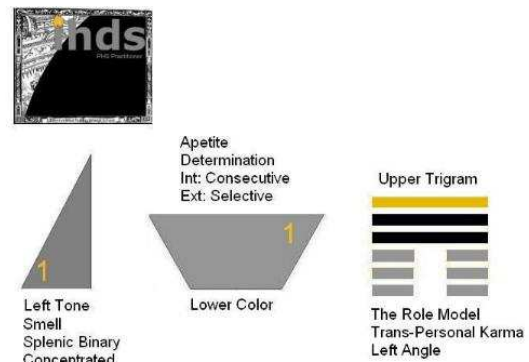
It's like these people who go to the East and they sit at the foot of some kind of teacher and they're in a very peaceful, meditative, wonderful environment and there is a transition that takes place, mostly through conditioning, about the way in which they feel. And then of course they go back into their lives and it's practically impossible to maintain that state. As a matter of fact, all they can think about is escaping and going back to whatever that place was.

Of course, this is not what it's about. What it's about is to be the observer in the functioning form. And this observer in the functioning form is the potential perfection of the 6 body, this combination. And what it does is it both penetrates and attracts different kinds of attention. But the attention that it gets, because there is this inherent quantum of the correctness of both the observation and the function that they are literally trusted on sight. This is the great power of the role model. The great power of the role model is to be the natural leader, what the ancient I'Ching called the righteous leader, the perfect leader. That is, the perfect leader not in the sense that it is saintly or godly, but that it is absolutely correct in its observation and in its function.

So, that's what the goal is, if you will, the goal of getting to this place of this role model, this left angle with its vehicle open to the other, this transpersonal karma so that there is an alignment to geometry. Again, remember that when you're dealing with the upper trigram that there is always consideration that has to be made to the external configuration of the color because their world is so much the stage upon which they encounter their transpersonal karma.

The 1, 1, 6

So, we begin, as always, with our tonal infrastructure, our architecture, the architecture of cognition. Remember that this is the story of life. Life is to be cognizant. We want to have cognizant role models of the thousands of role modes. Here we're dealing with 4/6's and 3/6's only, we're dealing with the 6 at the design level, that all of those 4/6's and 3/6's there are thousands of variations of the nuance of that kind of expression of what the role model can be.





As we well know here is a case in which transference can be deadly, and I mean deadly. There is nothing more fragile than the post-Kironian vehicle is if it's not operating correctly. It is fragile. And to cut it off from its correct cognition, to cut it off from the determination, the diet that is truly going to give it the vitality and nutrition that it needs is begging for the opportunity to display its full potential fragility and dysfunction.

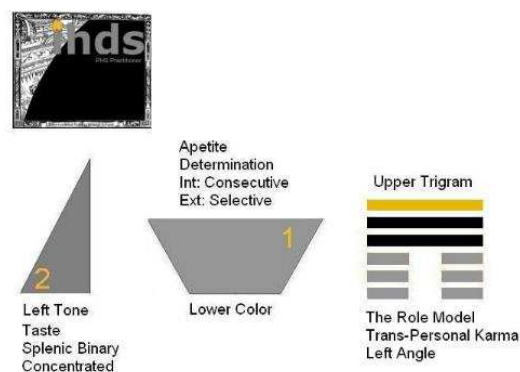
Of course, here because we are dealing with the 1st color we are dealing with the determination of the consecutive. And in dealing with the consecutive we are dealing with a caveman, cavewoman very, very simple basic diet one thing at a time. To understand how primitive this digestive system is, which means in a way to understand how old this model is of a role model, this is a very fundamental and basic infrastructure of the role model, influence of the role model.

One can imagine if one looks at it in those ways that when we are limited to a diet that was simply a diet of natural consecutive that the role models must have been quite extraordinary figures, where we get the tradition of wisdom of the 6th line, there was no third phase then, there was simply the observed and the ultimate perfection of the wisdom of observation.

Diet is everything. And in order for this cognition, for this role model from the sensory level that in what it is taking in and needs to take in correctly that it takes it in inspired by the cognitive capacity of smell, of its olfactory potential. The way in which the role model observes, that is, the system upon which it observes, and again, this is not the way the self-reflected consciousness is going to deal with it, this is the way the housing is being constructed which means that the nose, the olfactory system is going to be taking in determined information, that is, information that brings about the correct differentiation of the function of that olfactory system in the flesh. And out of that through the role model the capacity to take in in a very deep way all that information without being confused by the world around it. The fool on the hill, but the hill moves. It's the pope in the pope mobile, sort of. I'm kidding.

The 2, 1, 6

I'm a 2nd tone fan; I don't know why. I do, but I don't. I just think it's very inspiring that we're designed at the deepest level in terms of cognition to look beyond even when we do not know if there's anything to see. I find that an extraordinary trait. I'm glad that it's part of the way in which cognition operates. And obviously again remember that we are dealing with an active body. This is a left tone body so we have a very active body; we have a very active concentrated body.





LESSON FIVE: First Color Chain, Line 6 Second Color Chain, Line 1

Remember that because we are dealing with active bodies and we're dealing with the limitation of what it is to be 1st color, that is, we're dealing with the limitation of the primitive, there is a lot of pressure on finding the right balance between what is taken in consecutively and how much of it is necessary in order to be able to satisfy the theme itself.

It is one of those things that is well known about dieting as a whole that solving the problem of appetite is not what is dealt with, it's never really dealt with. Of course, the whole thing about what it means to live out what is your correct PHS alignment is to align yourself to what is the determined differentiation of what your level of appetite is going to be. I assume that there is a full spectrum of cave people, the ones with a pouchful of nuts and the ones that it's just intermittent in the way in which they're not very far away from their original dietary timing system. It will vary.

It's something very, very important to understand that for this active body that this balance of volume, because this is not being hungry, this is about fulfilling appetite through determination. Of course, we're dealing with the immune system; we're dealing with the immune cognition. The only way in which this immune cognition is going to operate, the only way that this is going to get here to this 6th line, to this 6th line function is that obviously there cannot be transference. And again, remember, this is so important about strategy and authority that basic strategy and authority aligns the vehicle and protects it from transference. That's not so much that—it is because of the way in which tone fixes color. That why, for example, that your body can be correct but your personality can still be caught up in decision making simply because there isn't this fixing of the tone/color relationship on the personality side that exists on the design side, this absolute fixing to the consecutive.

The moment that somebody is operating correctly through their strategy and they're aligning themselves to what is correct for them in terms of their color then the benefits of that are something that are going to be taken in. Obviously, this is a cognition system, because it's based on taste that it's going to operate very differently in the way in which this being is going to observe and the way in which, as a counterpoint, they're going to function in the world around them. It's going to be derived from what is a uniquely different sense.

The other thing is that when both of these beings are correct, the 1st and 2nd tone variation, we know that the way in which their social dynamic is going to operate is going to be different. One of the things to see about our primitive digestive history is that we functioned in very, very small groupings and more than likely nothing more than pentas. And that only under certain situations would relatively neighborly pentas have anything to do with each other usually for mating purposes.

The 3, 1, 6

We move to the Ajna binary. In moving to the Ajna binary we have this active body with its focus on the visual cortex and its emphasis on the physical capacity of the



eye. For the strategic being, for ultimately what is human, this visual capacity is something that is really extraordinary. After all, here we are dealing with the only tone that is related to our outer visual sense. The outer visual sense is really something. If you look at nature, if you look at other creatures, this particular binocular vision of ours is something that is really extraordinary. That is, it gives us this ability to have three dimensional depth vision. It gives us the ability through the opposable thumb that we happened to have evolved for us that we have this ability to be able to see things in three dimensional contact and therefore we become the ultimate toolmakers.



All of this is about the physical structure of the way in which vision operates in the form. And everything about what it is to be a human, everything about strategic thinking, and everything about the way in which survival has been based all of that has been based on this outer vision. And

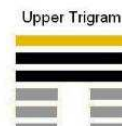


Left Tone
Outer Vision
Ajna Binary
Periodic

Apetite
Determination
Int: Consecutive
Ext: Selective



Lower Color



The Role Model
Trans-Personal Karma
Left Angle

as such, in so many ways, it has conditioned and propagandized the right side and the right domain throughout its entire process, and remains still doing so, though the knowledge is beginning to expose that. But it's something to understand how powerful this is.

And of course, what it leads to is the classic example of my illustration of the role model, that this is the visual role model. In other words, this is the role model that has the acuity to look out at the world around it visually and at the same time be able to navigate the world that it is in. Of course, what that means is its capacity to see not only where it is, but where it could go because it can see beyond and still be within, the natural, the natural leader in that sense, the natural force to be trusted. And a force without an agenda because it is not by its nature concerned about a following. It is simply living out the fulfillment of its purpose.

Again, all of this is eliminated the moment you're not operating correctly and that's the vast majority of humanity. And for everyone who is operating according to their strategy and authority, think about what that means for you to have this working for you, because it means that your form principle, regardless how long it takes your personality that your form principle is establishing the stage upon which your transformation can take place at a self-conscious level.

The 4, 1, 6

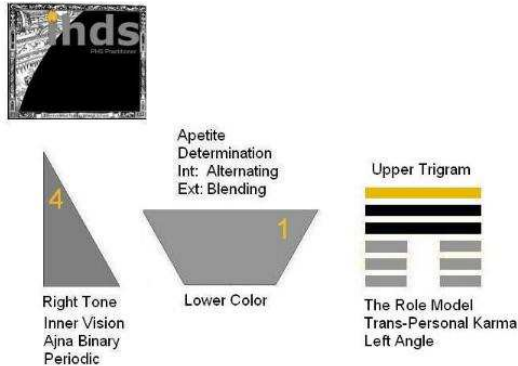
Ok, we shift over to the right; we shift over to the passive body. Here we deal with something entirely different. We really move away when we move from outer vision and the way in which this is determined, the way in which we operate in this life, in this form, on this plane in the maia and you get to inner vision we're dealing with something new. And we can see that the emergence of inner vision thematically



LESSON FIVE: First Color Chain, Line 6 Second Color Chain, Line 1

historically in mythology is something that comes slowly. It's not something that's there right away, those thoughtful beings, those beings that are respected for their thoughtfulness; everything is about action and survival and action and survival. Then all of a sudden we have this passive side.

Of course, the domain of the passive is the nine-centered vehicle. It's fortunate, in that sense, it's fortunate in that it would be squashed and eliminated in the seven-centered world. My assumption is that Neanderthal, which was an earlier version in



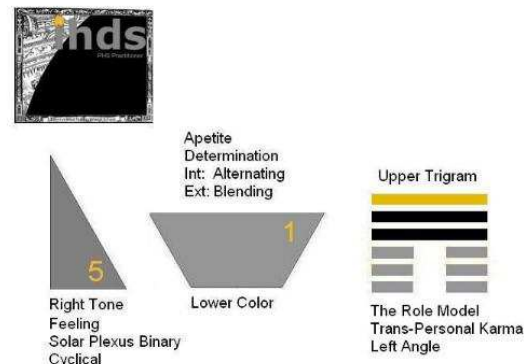
our family tree, was probably more right than left. The only thing that they have ever discovered that Neanderthal actually made, which I think is absolutely mind blowing, is a flute, a very primitive one but no doubt a flute. It was found in a dig in Hungary. It is my assumption that Neanderthals were right. It goes back and forth like the spiral of the DNA. Cro-Magnon were left and we're about to have the reemergence of the right again through the evolutionary spiral. So, it's another level of this movement.

The inner vision—obviously a role model that is looking inward, while at the same time being able to function in the world. That's quite something, this capacity. And of course, we see that we have a different determination, and yet again we remain deeply cave oriented, we remain very simple in terms of the nature of one thing after a time. Whether one alternates or one is consecutive, it is so basic the 1st color that in the end there is barely a difference; it is one thing at a time.

It's only when this role model can not simply follow strategy and authority, but everyone who comes from the upper tone they have all been so deeply conditioned by the left. And it is something to really grasp that we do not know what these role models are really about, what this magic can be, that one can be within one's deep inner vision and still be correct in functioning in the world. Obviously, that begins with the correctness of the form and the correctness of the way in which the form is going to operate in the world, the strategy, the authority.

The 5, 1, 6

We get to the Solar Plexus binary and we get to the place of transition and ultimately magic. I am still in awe to participate in evolutionary awareness. The 5, 1, 6—feeling; everything is different when we take it out of the Solar Plexus center and the Solar Plexus center under mutation. The way in which this role model is going





to experience the world is frequency. They're going to be deeply attuned to frequency.

I imagine that the acoustic, because the acoustic is universal as a cognition transmitter that the acoustic will very, very important to this role model. That they will take in the frequency of the world around them, the vibration of the world around them—good vibe, bad vibe, whatever the vibe may be—they will take in the frequency.

It's this ability to be able to be cognitive through the frequency while taking in the frequency functioning with correctness in the world. And all of this determined by whether or not they can follow in their strategy an alternating diet one thing at a time, and then their perfection. And of course, we don't know yet what that is. We're going to begin to get glimpses of it, our colleagues, our contemporaries who go through this long process in Design of cellular transformation and consciousness transformation that at some point we're going to begin to see what these frequencies beings are actually taking in because they will be able to tell them if we ask them, if we take it from them in a way that is correct, I don't mean that in any negative way.

The 6, 1, 6

These jumps are always odd, what appears to be resonance, but it's not, and it's not. Of course, this is about touch. Again, I'm not simply talking about information that we understand that we can pick up from the tactile, those of us that are sensitive,

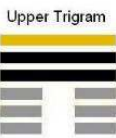


Right Tone
Touch
Solar Plexus Binary
Cyclical



Lower Color

Apetite
Determination
Int: Alternating
Ext: Blending



The Role Model
Trans-Personal Karma
Left Angle

there is a lot of information that can be picked up when you touch somebody. But it isn't necessarily information that you can discern into hundreds of nuances of interpretation, they're generalities, they're superficial general themes that you can touch.

But I'm talking about something different here. I'm talking about the potential of the cognition of touch. I'm talking about taking in information in a way from the form that

we don't understand, information that has dynamic and depth to it. Let's say that you wanted to have a data bank of somebody's immune system. Somebody who is correct through touch, and I assume only as a rave, but who knows, we'll be able to touch someone and take in all of that information.

But like my comment about the idiot savant, it's not that they are without reason, they are without reason to communicate, without reason to tell. This is what makes them so interesting. This is what makes all right beings interesting to understand. They have no natural reason to tell, none. That's their perfection, no agenda. But what they could tell is more than anybody else could tell, because they take in more because there is no agenda than anyone else. So that touch becomes something



LESSON FIVE: First Color Chain, Line 6 Second Color Chain, Line 1

else. It becomes a conduit of exploration, it takes in chemistry and biology and wave lengths and frequencies, it takes it all in; a very different kind of role model.

Again, there is the basic dilemma, the consistent dilemma, the only dilemma—transference. For the body strategy and authority is to be applauded. I embrace, literally, with great pleasure, anyone who is experimenting with their strategy and authority. But our bodies have been conditioned a long time and they've never gotten it right, and our brains have never been allowed to fulfill their potential. Our bodies have it, our hearts, our lungs, the basic organs and chemistries, the glands, all of it; none of it has ever had the opportunity to operate correctly, none of it.

Strategy and authority aligns our vehicle to its consciousness. And it begins the whole process of healing that vehicle. But the PHS is a way to speed up that whole process. I'm not saying speed it up in the sense of days. Everybody knows who enters into it you feel it right away anyway. It's not about that. It's about this long process to gain the deep benefits. My assumption that it's a matter of a few years to actually where the vehicle is beginning to display all of the byproducts of what the PHS can bring. And obviously the seven-year cycle, for it to really be filled, in other words, for the completion of that process.

So we cannot forget that any of us that are interested in the potential of our personalities to be awake that we have to recognition that the perfection of our vehicle is our primary responsibility. And in perfecting the vehicle, perfecting the way in which all of this extraordinary potential is released in the way in which that aspect of your profile operates.

The 2nd Color

Any now we jump and oh do we jump. It's another world now. We're in 2nd color world. The 2nd color world is a different determination. It is perhaps the most—I guess it's the source of our deepest, deepest judgmentation. There is a determination in the 2nd color to eliminate absolutely everything but exactly what it has a taste for. It's something to think about. It's so rigid.

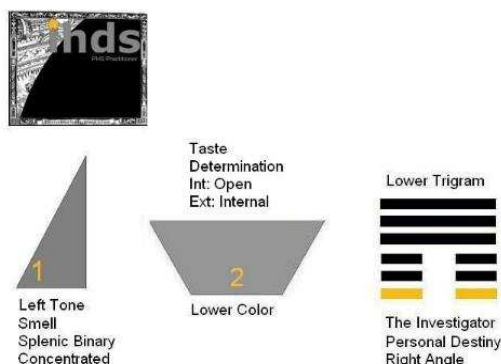
If we're looking at the history of the way in which our digestive system has evolved you can see that the hunter phase, this very, very basic where-is-the-food phase takes on another level when you get to the 2nd color. This is the beginning of recognition of food supply—where is the food supply. And the beginning of what is the nomadic process to follow the food supply.

This movement creates a new level of consciousness. Think about the root of the 2nd color in its resonance to the 2nd tone. And the nature of the 2nd tone to look beyond not knowing if anything is there. This is something that is in the continuity of the way in which the 2nd color operates. In fact, it is in many ways the ultimate perfectionist determined to have only precisely exactly what is correct for it and to repeat that perfectly for the rest of its life. It's quite something.



The 1, 2, 1

Think about the way in which that influences the body. We're back to the lower trigram; we're back to the beginning. The magic of how the 6 becomes the 1. We're at the 1st line and we know that we've got a body that is a lower trigram, that is self-absorbed, a body that is looking inward. We're dealing with the 4/1's and the 5/1's only. The investigator body, a body that can absorb a body that can take things in, a body that can focus its attention. And the theme that is derived from the cognition is 1st tone, the 1, 2, 1, smell, this concentrated active body, everything rooted in the potential of the olfactory system and all of it conditioned by whether or not we're going to have the right determination—opened and closed.



If we naturally would look at all of the 2nd color children, if we could watch them, eliminate their conditioning and just watch them we would see there is only two kinds of 2nd color babies. The ones that are open to anything; they'll eat a fork if you give them a chance. And the ones that are closed to just about everything from the start, the ones that are so finicky that you wonder if they'll ever be able to survive.

This is opened and closed, and they both have exactly the same goal: The elimination of all variation and the establishment of permanency. Now think about this in the evolutionary sense. It's not one thing at a time because that's all you've got. This is about knowing that resources are going to be there. And aligning yourself only to those resources at certain times in the spring that meadow those berries. And you eliminate everything else. So if you start off open it's to find out what you don't want, what is not to your taste—"Don't like that" boom. Think about all those 2nd color children who do that and get it stuffed in their face anyway.

And the closed is simply closed. There will be these miracles. Every once in awhile they'll try something different, everybody looks like they're mad, and it becomes something that they add to their diet. There's something that tells them, their cognition, the smell in this case. And the smell through this open determination leads to an investigator that really has a nose for things. And it has a nose that follows a really rigid line. You don't want this person hunting you down. They will eliminate everything; get everything out of the way until they get to that, that kind of vehicle, that kind of determination. But the diet is what brings the potential deep transformation in form and mind, the way the brain will work.



LESSON FIVE: First Color Chain, Line 6 Second Color Chain, Line 1

The 2, 2, 1

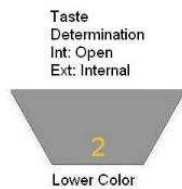
Taste for taste—I think it was you Elfriede who asked me what that means. It means you've got taste on top of taste—I'm being cute. We have our active concentrated body. We know that in this particular case what we're dealing with literally is the sense of taste. I want you to recognize that when I talk about judgmentation and I talk about the theme that's here in the 2, that this is one of the values of taste, the stream of taste in the bodygraph, the stream of judgmentation, what it really is.

It's all about judgments. Of course, everything about this judgmentation, this taste operates at a physical plane in terms of diet in the obvious way. In other words, it's relative to the subjective of the taste. But you also have to see in the higher functions of the brain, that the brain itself is going to be aligned to certain rigid judgmental directions, because that's what it is and that's how it will be determined. If the diet is correct, and out of that comes this investigator, the investigator with a taste for investigation, the investigator that—I'll tell you what, they can tell you whether your pie is any good—comedy in the chains.



The 3, 2, 1

Ok, let's get to the visual cortex and the eyes and the culmination of the active principle. Obviously, we're dealing with something here that because of the nature of this particular determination that you're looking at a visual that is going to operate



in a certain way once it gets here and you can smell it, can't you. The open is looking at everything and no longer looking at what you don't want to see. Looking at everything and then only looking at what you want to see.

Or if it was the closed, not looking at all, only taking little peaks every once in a while. And you can tell what kind of investigator that's going to make; an investigator that's only going to look in certain directions or not, an investigator

whose vision may be deeply limited. We may end up seeing that this is an eye problem configuration in the not-self. That's something to note as it passes through.



The 4, 2, 1

The right, the passive body, the 4, 2, 1—how different is this now. We have this inner vision. Let's think about it in the context of being determined closed. We've moved over to the other fixing. We've moved over to the stubborn refusal to expand one's diet. This is where we have a lot of dysfunction. It is right side to begin with so it's got all kinds of left conditioning. In other words, it's conditioned to be open when in fact it's not. It's in the whole strategic realm where it really gets messed up.

The other thing is that for human beings, for adults who meet this knowledge, who have this configuration they have already been conditioned to an open diet. It is very difficult for them to start again. My assumption is we have to create some kind of therapeutic process for them in which literally they go through what is a cleansing act, in a sense, they empty out their refrigerator and their cupboards and everything, get rid of everything that's in their house that's a food substance and begin again. Only begin with what you like and only bring into the house what it is that you like and begin that process because it's necessary for the closed to recognize that as adults it's deep conditioning; to break out of that is something.

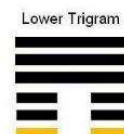


Right Tone
Inner Vision
Ajna Binary
Periodic



Taste
Determination
Int: Closed
Ext: External

Lower Color



Lower Trigram

The Investigator
Personal Destiny
Right Angle

Obviously, strategy and authority certainly are going to help. There is no question about it. But again, the technique by which they can therapeutically, in that sense, restart their process because ideally, if we're dealing with the right and we're dealing with a 2nd color, ideally we need to get to the babies and allow the babies to develop their digestive process unconditioned by the ignorance of their parents. But that's a lot to wise for.

So the inner vision; we know in the same way that the inner vision itself is going to be very closed off. In other words, it's not going to have a taste for a lot of things. It is going to be an investigator that has a taste for what we might consider a very narrow field of investigation, but after all, that's where they get their sense of security at the line level, this is where they get to fulfill their destiny and they get to fulfill their destiny by having this taste for this narrow plane of inner vision; somebody who has the kind of brain that can absorb a problem and stay with it and stay with it and stay with it and crack it.

The 5, 2, 1

The Solar Plexus binary and this frequency domain of feeling; but again, closed. I have my suspicions that the connection between the right and the 2nd color are all kinds of variations that the rave will be able to tune into as frequency correspondence and like in this case investigation. That is, when we think about this



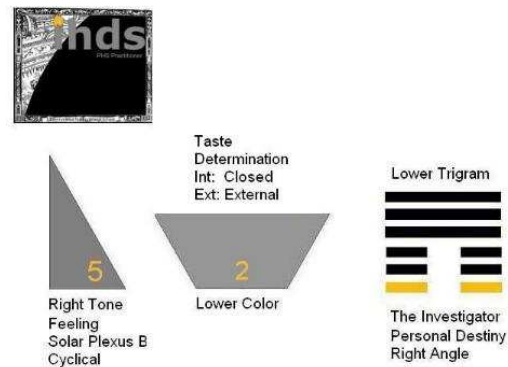
LESSON FIVE: First Color Chain, Line 6 Second Color Chain, Line 1

cognition, this ability to be able to feel, and when I say feel I don't mean it in the sense of just simply a brut awareness, but literally a cognition out of frequency to take in information from frequency and that this is going to be closed. So it's going to be limited to a certain frequency range.

Of course, what we're going to see is that the frequency of investigation is going to be limited. So for example, my illustration before about somebody that tune in to the frequency of your body it is probably much more nuanced. Maybe this is somebody that can investigate the frequency of your thyroid gland, as an example. In other words, there are all kinds of possibility in terms of what that frequency interpretation can be.

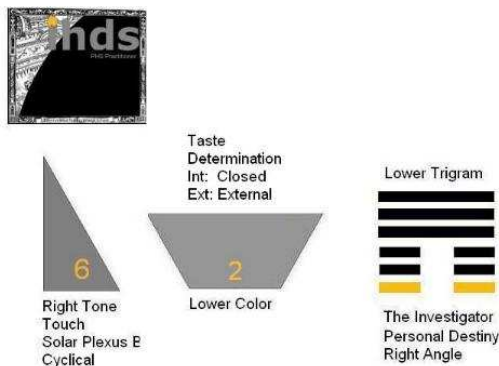
Again, it is going to be about whether the determination is going to be perfected or not. If there is no perfection of the determination you're not going to get the result in the quality of the investigator, nor in their stability, in their stability as a vehicle. Understand the 1 needs a solid foundation; this is a 1 body, it needs to have a solid body. It needs to have a body that it can rely on. So the body becomes something that is deeply important to it as something being solid; in other words, healthy, able to be able to do the things that are required of it.

But it is a passive body. Passive bodies use their energy differently. So much of their energy is brain energy for storage, just storage, access. I assume that being a 5/1 and having a 1 body that my unusual memory, because I do, I have an unusual memory is one of the benefits of having an investigator body that operates well.



The 6, 2, 1

The whole business of touch, the tactile, it says something else. It seems to me there is a way to touch the other in which you become the other. At least I assume that that is one of the attributes of rave physical contact, is to reinforce what is their auric bond. The power of this contact is there in this theme of the 6th tone and its touch and cognition.



This ability to really be aware, not just aware—there's no word in the English language that I want to say. There's no word in any language that I know. Think about it in terms of a plant and somebody



with the perfection of this tone. In the contact with the plant, the person becomes actively cognizant of what it is to be the plant to the point that it can experience the photosynthesis, it can experience the shifting of structure in the wind. I'm talking about touch in a way that it's hard to understand what that is.

And touch can only exist that way in that it has no agenda. That is, this is not manipulation. Nor is it the capacity to manipulate. It is the potential to take in. We do not know this kind of taking in, you and I, regardless of the level of intimacy that we can achieve with another, we do not know what this is. We do not share an internal perspective with each other. It is not our ken, we cannot.

And yet, this is what the potential is of this touch. Obviously, this is not at that level how it is going to function in a human. But as we progress towards 2027, as we have a conditioning field opening up, a conditioning field that raves will provide that there are certain levels of sensitivity that will be new in the way they can emerge in a human, particularly one who is correct.

So the capacities of this touch, in the quirkiest sense, the investigator that can lay its hands on something and know what that is. That's very basic, but to really grasp that this is a totally different kind of capacity to investigate. In essence, everything of the right is a different capacity to investigate that has yet to be fulfilled. The perfection of that, based on the right being so deeply conditioned is that strategy and authority is not enough for them. It isn't, it can't be. They won't get to experience what is the full potential of their cognition. They need to have the correct PHS. And of course, in this case, they need to find a way of achieving this drama. This is a drama.

When you think about your diets in terms of the drama of its evolution, when you think about how important it is for this being to simply have the secure resource, once they establish the resource, they want the resource to be secure. They want to know that they're going to have that resource that it's going to be there when they're ready for it and they're going to be able to consume it.

My recommendations to 2nd color beings is not only the same diet, but exactly the same product made by exactly the same manufacture prepared in the exactly the same way; in other words, a sublime rigidity. Obviously, there are spectrums in this. There will be those that obsess to the edge; there will be those who don't. But the fact is that this closed, rigid repetitive diet is the only way in which these transcendent qualities that we see in the 4, 5 and the 6 can reach the surface and bring about a new level of investigator, a new quality of investigation, a new foundation that can be established for the common good. All of that is a possibility when there is correctness in the nature of the form.

Our chains, each one brings something unique. And each one brings something unique to the myriad possibilities of the generic on the surface; how many investigators there are like me; so many investigators with so many different potentials to investigate. This is the magic that I wait for, the magic of the fulfillment of cognition on the surface the way it was intended to be fulfilled. It goes back to just the story: strategy and authority, no transference, follow your PHS and



LESSON FIVE: First Color Chain, Line 6
Second Color Chain, Line 1

fulfill the potential of your vehicle to offer you the very, very best platform for your self-reflected consciousness and your experience of existence.

~





Lesson Six

Second Color Chain: Lines 2 and 3

Second Color Taste Determination

Remember that we are in our new environment, we are in a new determination and that we're looking at 2nd color taste determination. One of the things that we understand about taste determination, that is, in terms of the digestive process and the internal, is that we recognize that this is a very, very selective process. This is a highly selective determination. Not only is it highly selective, it is profoundly repetitive. The repetition is something that is really very important. It is repetition that can get to a point of obsession. One of my very basic things in dealing with the 2nd color is looking at how important it is not simply to fix the diet, which is basically what it is about, being selective to the point that you fix the diet. Remember, according to taste, not according to natural philosophies not according to calories or carbohydrates, or whatever, this is according to taste, the selectivity according to taste.

Once that has been reduced to what is a fixed diet, a fixed regimen based on however the frequency is that that being enjoys during the day, let's say an average of three times a day, that there is a fixed regimen that in fact, what benefits these beings the most is that not only is it a fixed regimen, it is a fixed timing and not only is the food the same, that is, the overall whatever, the title you would give to whatever it is that they are eating, but one of the things that's so incredibly important is the consistency of the substances or the products that the food is made from.

Remember that when we're dealing with lower color we are dealing with a primitive digestive system and we're dealing with an evolutionary process as we move from the 1, the caveman/cavewoman, the most primitive and restrictive of the diets, and when we move to the 2 one of the things to recognize about the 2 is that it is really a part of understanding, for example, agriculture. It came along with the agricultural development. Basically, what it represented was a stock of things that were grown during the growing season and they were stored for the rest of the year and they were eaten on a regular basis. Of course, because there were limitations as to the spectrum of what was available, there was not a huge selection, but there was the ability of being able to constantly have the resources necessary to satisfy the need for food. And this consistency of the food itself is the thing that the digestive system relies on. In other words, it really needs this consistency.



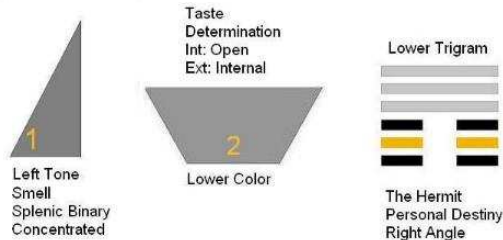
Remember something about this determination, that the moment that the determination is correct and there is this very, very extremely differentiated process of how, when and what is being taken in, that's when the gift of this determination is open. In other words, this fixed line for the 2nd color brings security which means that they can then be ready for something else, ready for what is beyond whatever it is that they deal with, that they understand, that they recognize, that they live, whatever the case may be. But they need to get to that place where they have the consistency and then they can transcend that.

The T1, C2, L2

So, let's get into our chains. We begin with the 1, 2, 2, and again remember we are dealing with the 2nd line so we are dealing with the hermit body, we are dealing with the closed off body, we are dealing with the body that, in essence, is ready even to hide. That is, to close itself off. This is the kind of body that's ready to go into a fetal position in times of crisis. So this is the closed off body.



The danger of the closed off body is that it's going to be so closed off it won't be open for anything. Of course, that is the dilemma, because it is the very potential of something coming through. And here we see the resonance between the 2nd color—and soon we will see its perfection—and the 2nd line. That is, when this digestive system is complete and correct and followed, then the determination, the sensory capacity that is there in the 1st tone, in this case, smell, the ability within this hermit to sniff out what else there is, what else is out there to be ready to smell the call when the call comes, to pick it up, to know it's there, to have the sensory capacity that despite the fact that it has all this closed off, there is still the potential of an openness that it can come through.



And remember that we are always working upwards towards the line, and whether there is going to be the cognition necessary for this hermit to recognize *the* call is going to be determined by whether or not this being is operating correctly according to their strategy and authority, because otherwise we have transference, otherwise we have this removal of this determination. The other thing is we immediately have eating problems. After all, just about all human beings, with the exception of those societies that still represent early aspects of color evolution, that is, we still have very primitive societies, we still have deeply poverty stricken third world societies where there is limited food resources, we have the resembles still of 1st and 2nd color diet at work in the world, and these are areas where you have remarkable rates of survival in horrendous environments. If you're born with the right configuration in that kind of environment you can deal with the poverty and limitations where others could possibly not.

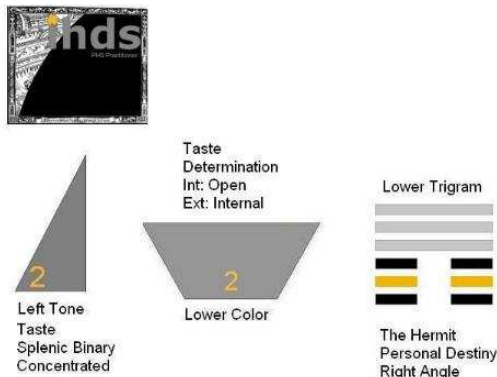


LESSON SIX: Second Color Chain, Lines 2 & 3

This whole thing is about recognizing that everything about our vehicles is that our vehicles are designed to be attuned to be cognitive. That they, themselves, are not simply here to be well, but we're here to support what is ultimately the cognitive process, the ability of our vehicles to take in sensory information. Remember that the sensory information of the hermit can always be closed off, particularly if it is in transference. And obviously, most of them are. Human beings do not easily come to lower color diets on their own. There are cultural and sociological problems associated with eating in a way that appears to be peculiar. There are a lot of social taboos that are placed on unusual eating habits that people have and it isn't necessary conducive to great relationships. So there are sociological barriers that often stand in the way.

The T2, C2, L2

Since we started when we had the 1, 1, 1, here is our first opportunity to see this pure harmonic as it moves all the way through. We begin with the taste of the 2nd tone. And I've mentioned, I find this a remarkable aspect of the way in which we're designed. To me it's the key in understanding why human beings are in fact so intelligent. That is, why the active body, and of course we're dealing with the left so we're dealing with the active body, that this concentrated active body's power is to be able to go beyond what is secure and be ready for anything.



Of course, this really is the physical genius of what it is to be human. Others would say it a rapaciousness, our greed, our killer instinct, whatever. But in fact, when you

think about the mechanics of the nature of being you can see very clearly that everything is about achieving cognition. And it doesn't matter what, in fact, the form is. So here is the potential of this cognition, again this theme of taste, but at a very deep level.

Remember that that taste is going to operate in a number of ways. That is, it is going to literally be a determinate in terms of the way information can be taken in. This being with a 2nd color, the double taste, you have somebody who really has to be deeply involved with being the taster of their food, and understanding how important their judgmental potential is rooted in the acuteness of their taste and their readiness to reject. And the readiness to reject at a level that is almost complete.

Again, this 2, 2, 2, if they're operating according to their strategy and authority, if they are able to operate out of the rootings of the open internal, you get the perfection in a very specific way of the theme of the 2, the hermit that through its



perfect determination, a determination that is rooted in its deep, deep capacity to be prepared to be secure and to be open. This is a body that has incredible receptors to it. It has incredible receptivity. My hunch would be that it's very much connected, that is, the 2nd tone to the lymphatic system, and that there is an alertness in this body that is able to be alert in those places that are just the right places to be alert, to get the call, whatever that call may be; the beauty of the harmony.

We have a dilemma though, let's face it. And the dilemma is that, and I've been saying this from the very first day that I introduced color that there is always a problem with the 2. There is a problem with the 2 because the 2 truly demands that this is something that you nurture in the childhood of someone and quite frankly I think it takes a therapeutic exercise of some kind to be able to initiate someone as an adult into this process.

We have the left open and the right closed. But it's the same thing; it's the same thing in the sense of what the goal is. The goal is to hone everything down to a very, very specific diet. By the way, the spectrum of the diet or the volume is not the point. It's just that it's fixed and it's specific. Nothing is coming in, nothing is going out, everything is repeated. And that's the goal.

Of course, the open is that you start off being very adventurous. This is the side that is ready to challenge what it hasn't met yet. But it's only on one side so you don't have the thematic. Of course, in that openness what is intended to emerge, that is if there is no transference, is the tonal cognition underneath to guide it, in this case, taste. The taste has to guide it. So if the baby sticks out its tongue because it can't stand the taste that's put on its tongue, don't give it to it any more ever again; over, done. Don't try to force feed it just because you think it's good for the baby. This is something that has to be learned in childhood, has to be respected, and has to be nurtured.

The child is open, after all. It will not limit itself. If there is truly something that it's connected to that it wants in its diet, it will reach out for it. But of course, the important thing is to respect what it rejects because that's its cognition. Everything about the 2 is setting up a perfect barrier. Understand that 2's are all about barriers wherever you look. It is setting up this perfect digestive defense mechanism. Then it's ready for anything.

The closed is the other side. And you have to recognize it and not force it—the child that immediately goes, “no,” the child that frightens you because it's limited to one variation of pasta. So you can see the dilemma of the adult. We are conditioned on the homogenized plane to the way in which cuisine and eating has been thrown upon us since the beginning of the seven-centered being. It's just a movie out there.

These are beings that in transference have moved away from conditions to circumstance and end up doing all the things that are wrong for themselves in terms of their digestive system, and the great dilemma is not that it makes them particularly ill or gives them any more gas than anybody else, what makes it so tragic is that it is a homogenizing agent for their whole physical system moving them



LESSON SIX: Second Color Chain, Lines 2 & 3

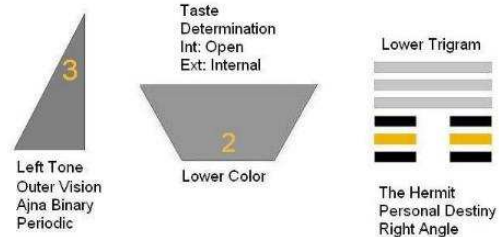
away from the potential of differentiating, and the potential of differentiating not only their unique capacity to be alive in this life, but their unique brain function.

So, we face a dilemma with the 2. We need to really look at a therapeutic process. I mentioned last week to take somebody, for example, who is open and tell them to just empty their house of food, just do it. And take a couple days off somewhere away from your home and then come back and start all over again. Start with only putting into your house what is to your taste, and then create your diet and stay with it; some kind of way in which this necessary process that is intended to be one that comes with coming into the world, the way in which we need to work with it.

Maybe some of these regression therapies would be very helpful. I have no idea. None of that is my trip. But anything that can bring the 2nd color back to its beginnings, in a sense, in order to give it a new start, because of course that new start is so important. And for the beings that are closed, the only advice that I can give them is get rid of those things that sit there in your house you don't eat. See what it is that's left. These are the kinds of people that have things in their pantry that they never touch. They may have once, or whatever. It's so important for them to get to a place where they can live this out. It's not something that is easy for them because of the nature of the conditioning.

The T3, C2, L2

We move to the 3, 2, 2 and we are completing the end of the active body. This is very important because it has to do with the visual cortex, it has to do with the eyes, it has to do with the way in which this vehicle, in a sense, looks at the world and that it is its capacity to look at the world. I'm not talking about its inner ability to interpret what it sees.



Let's say that we're just talking about the movie camera, and we're not talking about the cinematographer, the way in which this movie camera is going to be able to work is what ultimately can provide the cognition base necessary for the hermit to be able to look out its window and visually recognize, or to be able to see when someone comes its door, to be able to see if this is the one. All of this is dependent on the cognition of outer vision and this outer vision becoming the determination and that determination being driven by what is a correct diet.

Obviously, this is a correct diet in which all we're talking about is to determine the specific diet and then to repeat it and to make sure that the diet remains as consistent as possible. One of the advantages of PHS is that it works quickly, so to



engage in something like this, at least you're going to begin to see results so you can begin to see that in fact it may be worth the effort.

What I want you to grasp is that if the hermit body is going to be a successful body—after all, we're only talking about 6/2's and 5/2's, everybody else is out of the game, this is the design sun/earth. So we're looking at this hermit body. And in order for this hermit body to be perfect, its perfection, whatever that unique differentiation is, it has to have an incredibly terrific barrier with ways in which it can both look out and ways in which it can still be accessed. That's what the hermit is all about.

And what guides this particular hermit is the visual. It's different from the other ones. They're all different from each other; so many different kinds of hermits. And yet, what we get on this plane is that we don't get that because what we get is transference and none of these hermits are endowed with or imbued with cognitive potential. It's all cut off, forget it, it's gone so it's not guiding them. Remember that the advantage is that when you're dealing with the vehicle the strategy and authority immediately will align your vehicle, so the first step is the obvious one.

The T4, C2, L2

Here we move to the passive body. Of course, when you bring the passive body together with the hermit, the passive hermit body is different from the active hermit body. The active hermit body you can see them moving around inside of the house. You can see them in their activity shell. But when you're dealing with the passive hermit body you're dealing with something else, you're dealing with what is in fact a passive vehicle.

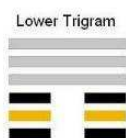


Right Tone
Inner Vision
Ajna Binary
Periodic



Lower Color

Taste
Determination
Int: Closed
Ext: External



The Hermit
Personal Destiny
Right Angle

The fact that it is passive does not mean that it is weak. Again, this is one of the themes here to recognize, for example, in moving over to the right, moving to the passive, we've been dealing with the Ajna binary which is periodic. This is a periodic theme. The body goes through stages of being passive. Ultimately, what that really means is that those moments of passivity, if that is guided by the inner vision, and I'll

talk about that in a moment, if it becomes the correct determination, then this is how this hermit is open. It is open through the unique passivity. In other words, the barrier which is rigid, because all barriers are strategic in a sense, that it's only in those moments of true passivity that it is possible to be open to whatever the call or the stimulation happens to be; very limited receptor openness, which is what we're looking. This is the perfection of the 2.

So here in this particular case it has to be driven by what is the inner vision. And this inner vision, if you think about it because again we're talking about the camera,

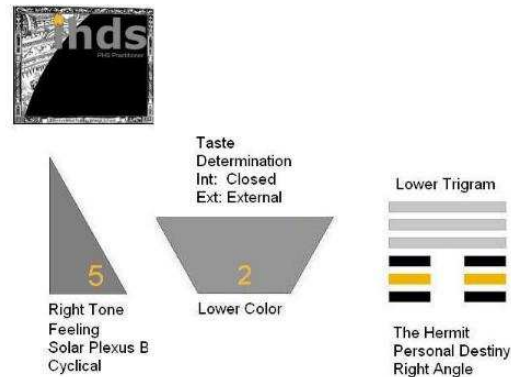


LESSON SIX: Second Color Chain, Lines 2 & 3

and we're not talking about the cameraman is that what we're talking about here is the way in which the camera sees is stored and coded—inner vision. Inner vision is not inner mediation, that's a personality trait. Inner vision is the ability, in a sense, to see where things have to go on the inside. So there is an information pool. It is part of the nature of the right. Again, the capacity of this inner vision is of no value to this hermit and therefore the hermit cannot fulfill its purpose unless the determination is correct, and that's a matter of diet.

The T5, C2, L2

When we go to the 5, we go to the level in which information is frequency at a dense level, dense enough almost, sort of, for some to be cognizant of and be cognitive through. Of course, what I'm talking about is this movement into the Solar Plexus binary, into this vehicle that is a very different kind of vehicle. It's still the hermit body. And we know that the hermit body needs to build its defense mechanisms and yet leave the door open. But here we have the cognition that comes through feeling. That is, that feeling is very much connected to the frequency of the other. And so, this is somebody who is very open to taking in the frequency of the other and being guided by the feeling.



And yet, the thing to recognize about feeling is that the feeling is not something that can preexist a connection. The feeling is something that can only be interpreted after the event. And so there are risks that come with feeling. It's very important that the correct determination is there. Remember that when we finally get to doing 5th colors and see that they're all transferred over here to the 2nd color we can see the enormous distortion that is taking place.

But it's very important to grasp that if this hermit is going to live out its true potential, it can only live that potential out through this openness, this frequency openness to the other and it's only going to be aware of those frequencies if it is properly determined. And if it is properly determined then the sensitivity necessary is going to begin to emerge. In other words, it is going to open up not more receptors but another level at which receptors operate.

Remember that is it is very much, and for me at this point it is theoretical but I think it's important that I say this, it is obvious to me that everything that I understand about neurological development, everything that I understand about the way in which the human brain operates, it is clear to me that the impacts of conditioning and homogenization and basically the most powerful conditioning agent is food, that the deep conditioning of the true food from the moment that human beings come into the world that the direct result of that is the shutting down of neural growth and

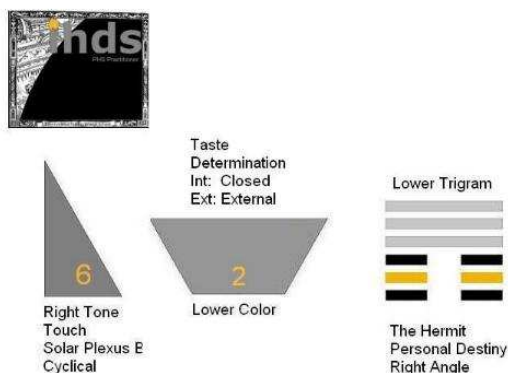


neural development in the vast majority of human beings when they're 3 years old, and in the cases of very high IQ's some time when they're 5 years old when they succumb to the power of the conditioning. Nobody continues neural development beyond 7 years of age. Nobody, as an example, has ever been measured as continuing neural growth until 7 years of age.

As far as I'm concerned, by assumption is that not only is the full seven-year cycle something that I believe is natural for humans, I assume that it goes beyond that. It is clear to me that when we are dealing with the theme of determination, particularly in this context of the internal, and we're looking at the sun/earth, that we are dealing with the brain infrastructure. That it is really essential to grasp that the alignment through proper determination is going to bring what I believe will be a revitalization of what is dormant neural activity, dormant neural potential in the brain. That neural potential isn't going to be general; it's going to be specific.

The T6, C2, L2

In other words, you can see here in terms of touch as a theme that the tactile receptors of what is ultimately going to be this being's body that those tactile receptors are receptors, let's call them receptors, these receptors have been conditioned and they are operating based on a program that was established when



they were three years of age. Beyond the barrier there are all kinds of possibilities of neural tracks or directions that can be taken. The point that I am talking about is that in dealing with correct determination what you're dealing with is something that is going to bring an end to what is this dormancy barrier that is caused by and was caused by the conditioning field, and it's going to be specific.

In other words, it's going to impact, if it's operating correctly and it's moving through, it is going to impact the tactile. It is going to affect that area specifically of the brain. In other words, it's that area in the brain that is suddenly going to have a breakthrough of some kind and there are the beginnings of the development of the physical infrastructure. It's like an upgrade for your hardware; it's a hardware upgrade. And of course, in a human being, a hardware upgrade is a mutative process, it is an evolutionary process. We are ready for that; otherwise, we wouldn't have the knowledge.

I don't know, because I've had so many responses to people doing their PHS and there are common themes, and there obviously is certainly in the very beginning, there is evidence of sensory acuity that wasn't there before. Some last longer in some people than in others, I don't know what all the reasons are. Again, we're in the very early stages of this process.



This is the thing that I find most revolutionary. It's obvious, at least from my perspective, that we have a tool that ultimately is going to allow us to heal a lot of bodies, and I think that's great. But I think that we need to understand that it's far more than that. That is, everything that we dream about at the personality level, what consciousness dreams of, the Ring-Pass-Not that consciousness can't penetrate is a Ring-Pass-Not established by the limitation of the hardware. There are a lot of aware beings that have lived on this plane and you can only go so far because we're limited by the hardware. The hardware itself, because we are in a mutative event, because we are going through a process in which we are in an interregnum form and there is a new emergence with a different level of consciousness that is coming to this planet that we have this opportunity now in essence to re-engineer our neural development program, and to be able to do that solely through correct determination.

We have a challenge with the 2nd color, and it's one we need to remember because it's our job to help them. For all of you, and those of you who have interest, maybe 2nd color yourself, to really think about the therapeutic dynamic, the way in which we can make this effective for them so that they can legitimately begin this process of reaching the place of selective and being able to enhance their physical determination.

The 3rd Line

We shift now and we move to the 3rd line. When we move to the 3rd line body we have this tough, tough body. It's just something to remember about what the 3rd line is all about. We know what the 3rd line brings, and remember we're dealing here with the 3rd line at the unconscious level. We're dealing with the 6/3 and the 1/3. We're dealing with hard knocks all around. We're dealing with bodies that have to bang into things.

One of the things to recognize is that the strength of these bodies is a key because the more powerful the body is, the more resilient it is in terms of its physical vitality, the more successful it's going to be in its life. This is again one of those things to understand about the people who have always looked for the fountain of youth, the people who have always looked for the great healing panacea that's going to be able to do everything. In a sense you can find it here in the 3rd line, the perfection of that, the perfection of being able if you're operating correctly through whatever your alignment that the chain happens to be, this perfected capacity to be resilient and the vitality that comes with it.

It is the resiliency of these bodies that bring success. Trial and error ultimately, if one is dedicated in the process, brings success. This is a body that is a discovering body. It is a probing vehicle. It is a body that can stand up to physical hard knocks if it's operating with the correct cognition because with the correct cognition it knows precisely how to handle the phenomena of being a 3rd line body.

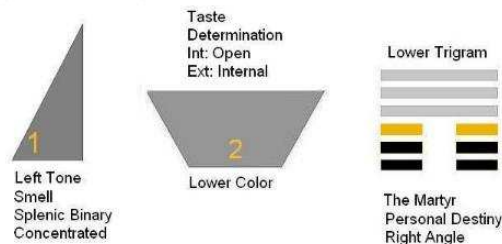


The T1, C2, L3

And here, of course, we begin with smell. We are back to the active body; we're back to the concentrated process. In other words, this is about being on guard 24/7. This is about keeping your nose to the wind and never taking it out of the wind. This is the way to always be informed. It's a deep, deep level of information being taken in in order to be able to create a secure environment.



We are dealing with the trial and error being. And without the benefit of the smell, they're going to bang into the wrong thing. It is the aroma that is so important for them. And obviously that aroma is deeply connected to the way in which the frequency is going to be translated by the color. As the frequency moves from tone to color it's translated through whatever the determination happens to be. There is no way that this cognitive capacity to smell that is going to give the martyr the chance the smell success, to smell victory, to smell danger, all of the various things that the aroma can bring. And not so much that it brings it to the personality but it sets it up in the brain so the brain recognizes these things.



If you've got a brain that doesn't pay attention to security your mind isn't. If you've got a brain that's dedicated to security and it's all hooked up and ready to be tuned in to the whole olfactory system you've got a brain that is on alert that's really going to know where the danger is, where the discovery is, will have the resiliency to stand up. But the determination has to be there. And the determination is about a rigid diet; it's rigid, it's primitive. It means throwing away restaurants. You can't turn over your diet to a restaurant that is going to change its supplies that this week you get eggs from one farm, the next week you get eggs from the next farm; they may have two eggs mixed from two different farms in the same omelet, and on and on.

There is social dislocation that is very much an aspect of particularly lower color, but in fact it affects all color. This is one of the things about revolution. It is clear to me that I've finally reached by binary in my life as a revolutionary. That is, the revolution of sleeping in sleeping in your bed and the revolution of eating in your own aura, because in the end they're both essential to well-being. And there are very, very specific situations where literally eating with others is not necessarily detrimental, but is never truly positive.

This is revolutionary and it's not like everybody is ready for that. That's clear. In the same way that not everybody was ready to hear from me that they should sleep in their own aura because it makes such a difference in their waking life. The same thing is true for food. You can see that in this case. What is this person going to do in terms of the eating and the social dynamic that eating takes as a place in our lives. For this being it's very, very important for them.



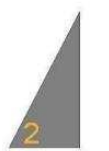
LESSON SIX: Second Color Chain, Lines 2 & 3

Again, please understand something. This is not about being able to frighten them in the sense of saying if you don't eat correctly you're going to die. They are anyway and they won't die of gas. They're just not going to have as healthy a body as they could have. And if there is any basic weakness in their body then that weakness is going to dominate them. It really is beyond that. It's about seeing that this is part of a holistic journey in the knowledge of Human Design to transform the complete being, to transform the complete being is no longer a question that it is the personality. It is understood now that we cannot even begin to work with the personality until we transform, first of all, the hardware, that we upgrade the hardware so that the potential of personality consciousness is given a much broader, denser, deeper environment out of which to function.

This martyr, it's potential to discover, all of that is lost in transference. There is no access to the cognition so the very thing that can protect it doesn't. So, the very thing it could smell it doesn't smell and it ends up being hurt, it ends up being punished, it ends up being a martyr, it ends up getting back up on its feet until ultimately at some point in its life its vitality is drained from never getting it right, because the hardware wasn't right. It wasn't truly equipped to live out its life of purpose. It was dealing with a conditioned model.

The T2, C2, L3

We move to the 2, 2, 3, splenic binary; obviously we're dealing with cognition that comes from or is at the source of what is the primary awareness system in what it is to be human. It is the bedrock of the building of the strategic mind. And everything about the activity of the 1, 2, 3 tonally is about, at least at the sun/earth level, building the strategic mind and building up the potential of the strategic mind.

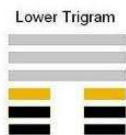


Left Tone
Taste
Splenic Binary
Concentrated



Taste
Determination
Int: Open
Ext: Internal

Lower Color



The Martyr
Personal Destiny
Right Angle

which they were intended to operate, which is why we end up with the strategies of matricide, patricide, infanticide, suicide, and on and on and on.

So when you're looking at these bodies understand that from the point of view from the internal, the goal is to build a very specific kind of mind, a brain that has a gift in a certain direction. And if you ignore that that direction never gets built. The potential is always there, but it doesn't get built. We do know that the body responds quickly so that there is hope. It doesn't mean it is atrophied and lost, it doesn't mean those barriers that were established at 3 or 5 years of age are barriers



that cannot be penetrated. They cannot be knocked down, they cannot be taken away, the conditioning is too deep.

But in fact, the very areas where what is intended to achieve cognitive differentiation, those areas will open up. And it goes back to the basics. Everything I talk about in terms of color no matter what level, no matter what side of the bodygraph I'm looking at—left side or right side, design side or personality side—the case is always about color. It's about the color, because it's the monopoly that takes whatever it picks up in the frequency. And the not-self conditions the way in which the monopoly takes things in.

If you're not operating correctly you're guaranteed transference. So, we don't have these beings operating correctly which means we don't have this cognition, which means we have martyrs who are martyrs. If all martyrs operated correctly according to their chain and their determination we wouldn't have to call them martyrs any more. We could get rid of that keynote.

The T3, C2, L3

The 3, 2, 3—resonance but no resonance: the 3 to the 3, because there is this place. Everything is up to the color because the color is the exit frequency from the crystal. So matter no where we go we have to come here. I repeat it over and over again, but I want you to see that. I want you to grasp. After all, it is our job, beginning with being a PHS analyst and being able to recommend to somebody what their basic PHS strategy is according to their chain, what is their digestive determination and strategy. We have to see how important it is for them to follow that.



You can't force them to do that, obviously. And you can't scare them into doing it, as I've told you, because that's not what this is about. But they do need to understand what its potential is, because I think that's the only thing that will add that little extra to the courage of going through such a process, particularly when you're dealing with primitive conditions that are going to bring about problems in the social dynamic and whatever. This revolution of how you eat is one that will take encouragement, and that encouragement of the best kind, the real potential that lies in this beyond the well-being.

Dealing with the end of the active and again, remember that in that sense that the active and the active brain is going to lead to the potential for different kinds of stimulation in the way in which the self-reflected consciousness will ultimately operate out of it. Again remember this is the visual cortex and it's very much about the seeing capacity. Again, this is a martyr that needs to be able to see.



Everything about discovery for them, everything about what trial and error, and everything about their resiliency is about not taking a meaningless beating. That is what their resiliency is dependent on and this is based on their outer vision. I'm certain that we will find that beings that have the 3rd tone that have it at the design level that we're going to see that there is ultimately going to have to be some kind of consistency in a dysfunction of the physical eye, and a consistency in that, in the dysfunction of the physical eye. And whether that dysfunction is relative to quality of vision or whether it has to do with the way in which the rods are aligned, or whatever the case may be, this is certainly something that ultimately research is going to show.

Again, we come up with the same dilemma. In order for the martyr to abandon the martyr it literally has to be able to have its outer vision. It doesn't know what bond to make or break, it doesn't know what to put its shoulder to, and it doesn't know what to fight for on the material plane. Of course, this is a very material body. Remember, that if the body is not resilient then slowly there's going to be deterioration and eventually there's going to be problems, mostly energy related problems in terms of the capacity to be able to initiate or jump into things or really get involved in things. Slowly there is going to be this body that deteriorates. That the spirit is willing, but the body is weak; one of those situations where the body is just dragging its ass because it just can't handle it anymore—dysfunction, dysfunction out of transference, and then a body with heightened sensory capacity.

Vision that isn't necessarily qualitatively better; I'm not talking about perfect vision, I'm talking about what one can see. It could be somebody with glasses on. It's about what they see. You line up 10 people, you do something in front of them, you wait a half an hour and ask them what they saw. What human beings don't see is extraordinary. This vehicle is intended to really be able to see. To see what it needs to see in order to discover.

I remember sitting in an old ruin with a friend of mine and we were staring at this beautiful stone wall. All of a sudden he just jumped up, rushed over to this wall, pulled out two stones and found a hidden treasure. He saw it. Hundreds and hundreds of people over at least 20 years, because it was an old thing, had sat there because it was a well-known place to just sit and ponder and nobody had seen it.

The T4, C2, L3

We move over the right side and we move over to the passive body. Again, thinking about everything having to do with the passive, everything having to do with the right side the focus is no longer on any kind of strategic application. In other words, it's not about building a brain that can solve problems; it's about building a brain that can store problems or answers. But that's a very different thing.

Where the energy in the neural development in the left side is about opening up these very, very specific tracks and giving them all kinds of dimensional tentacles in



order to really be able to grasp that track, the right side, the passive side is simply interested in storage methodology, taking things in. So, the moment you get over to the right side you also have to see that physically these are bodies when they are correct have a certain level of sensitivity in terms of the fact that they have very, very highly developed receptor potential.

This is not about, as I mentioned before, this is not about the eyes looking out, but it is about storing the vision. It's still about the eyes. It's still about the physical vehicle but it's about not what you can do with what the eye sees, but just what the eye sees. Of course, this means that the passive vehicle is enlivened by interaction with life. In other words, this is the way in which whatever is stored within the vehicle can emerge. But it also means that this is a body that can take in if it is

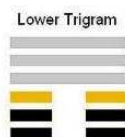


Right Tone
Inner Vision
Ajna Binary
Periodic



Lower Color

Taste
Determination
Int: Closed
Ext: External



The Martyr
Personal Destiny
Right Angle

incorrect things that are unhealthy for it, can be open to things that are unhealthy to it because it is simply has this high level of receptivity to take in information without reasoning it out. This is something where you're not dealing with the barriers that are inherent in the immune system requirements.

Think about what that means for a new kind of martyr, a discovery that is lurking inside that they don't know anything about until something bangs into them. And when

something bangs into them, it can pop out; their magic. So there are all kinds of potential that is there within the vehicle, because the vehicle is taking in a lot of information. For example, let's say that this is somebody that is suddenly caught in a situation where they're walking along the beach and they see a body floating in the water and they rush out and grab that body, and all of a sudden they find themselves doing all the things that are absolutely necessary to try to save that person's life when in fact they don't have any idea where that came from. Maybe it came from the 75 or a 100 times they've seen such a thing on television, information that was simply taken in. Not with any specific purpose, just data taken in, but data taken in such a clever way that the data is accessible in those situations. And in terms of the martyr accessible in those situations in which it bumps into you.

So, here is a very different kind of 3rd line vehicle, and 3rd line vehicle that is really ready to take the action against the body, it needs the experience, it needs the information, it needs what it's seeing and yet it does not know where the discovery is, it does not know it is in a discovery mode, it is simply there to live out its process according to whatever that strategy and authority is and the determination has to be there.

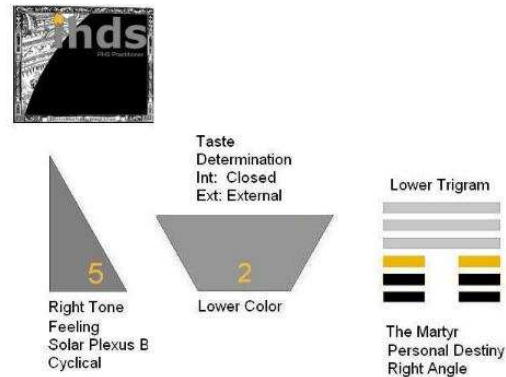
Of course, we've moved to the right so we have moved to the closed and again to this specific rigidity. It would be fascinating to see children raised this way who are naturally closed, who are naturally aligned to that, what the limitation of their diet would actually become. How often would they add things to their diet over the years, and these kinds of things, kinds of things we just don't know.



The T5, C2, L3

The Solar Plexus binary; again, here's the nature of feeling and frequency. Again, understand that when we're dealing with the 5th and 6th tone we're really dealing with all of the potential that is looming for the rave and the way in which that's going to operate in terms of their cognition system. When we're dealing with the right side we're dealing with a different kind of potential. We're dealing with the sun/earth configuration of the design. So again we're talking about the development of the brain.

Obviously, people who carry 4th, 5th or 6th tones on the physical side that what it means is that there is a lot of right brain development that's there. They may be caught on the personality level; they may have a left personality, for example, or a right personality that is caught in all the heavy left conditioning, when in fact the brain alignment is to the right. This opens up a very specific potential, this feeling, as an example, that pick up the frequency and the vibration, pick up the frequency in the energy field around you. It's a capacity to take in information that is really extraordinary.



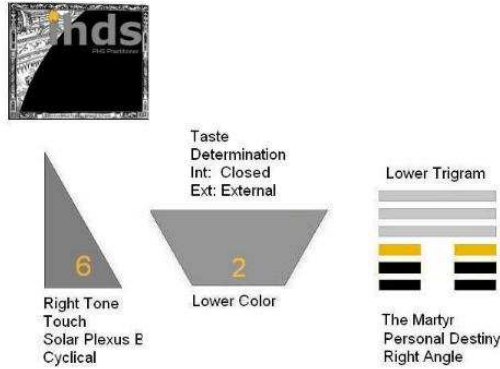
It isn't the capacity that as you're taking it in you're saying, aha, I have this one, and I'll save it for Wednesday, because it doesn't work that way. Here we're talking about the body so we're just talking about the way the brain is working that it is opening up these specific areas that are going to bring a heightened cognition rooted in the frequency, the vibration of the environment around this being. If, the classic if, if the determination is correct. If the determination isn't correct you've just got yourself another martyr, somebody else to take punishment; the world is full of it.

The T6, C2, L3

Again, when you think about what we're looking at we're actually looking at that aspect of the brain that is responsible for the way in which we experience tactile. And the way we experience the tactile for most human beings was cut off from further development when we were 3 years old. It's really something to get. We stopped growing in terms of our ability to understand and communicate and take in through touch, we stopped that growing process when we were 3 years old. It got stunted. It just stunted because we weren't getting the right diet. You see that in the physical sense with beings, You see, for example, societies that have gone from being second world to first world in a couple of generations how much bigger their children are than the parents because they have a more balanced diet, there is more milk in their diet, and so forth and so on.



It's something to understand that we have in each of these sensory areas untapped potential. And everything about getting this potential of having a brain that is acutely sensitive to the tactile with the potential of offering the ultimate self-reflected consciousness, all of the tools its needs for interpretation, we're talking about the potential of a martyr that is not a martyr, it's a very special being in what they can discover. Because if they can touch and discover then they can touch you and they can discover so much. There is so much potential that is there at this level.



But determination—it all goes back to determination. If we are going to transform humanity, those that are on the fractal for transformation, then the determination has to be there along with the strategy and authority as the only way to open up the potential within us physically so that we have that chance to complete the process holistically and to do so at the personality level.

~



Lesson Seven

Second Color Chain: Lines 4 and 5

Introduction

Here we are with our continuation of our thematic through the 2nd color and through the 2nd color of taste, this theme of determination that is rooted in either being extremely restrictive over time, or extremely restrictive from the start in terms of the way in which one takes nutrition in one's life. So, this is a basic 2nd color theme.

We have been moving along and now we come to the upper trigram of this configuration. And in coming to the upper trigram we are dealing with the 4th line remember that we are dealing with the design personality in earth line, in that sense, and as such we are dealing with 1/4's and 2/4's if we were thinking about this as a profile. So, we're dealing with a 4th line, we're dealing with the opportunist and we are dealing with personal destiny. Obviously, there is no fixed fate in this in terms of what it is because it's at the design side so we're dealing with the right angle aspect, the 1/4, 2/4 right angle aspect of personal destiny.

Remember something about the nature of the 4th line body, is that it needs to invest in the other. We understand that as what turns out to be in the holistic view, the whole networking capacity of the 4th line and its ability to be able to function. It's ability to be able to pursue opportunism, and to be able to source that.

When we see it at the design side we're actually seeing the physical capacity. Remember that the 4th line is the theme of brotherhood/sisterhood. What is it about that 1/4 or that 2/4 that disarms one enough to be open to their friendship? And the fact is that it is a physical thing in the 1/4 or the 2/4, whereas it's a personality thing when we're dealing with the 4/6 or the 4/1. In other words, what's disarming us here is the vehicle. As a matter of fact, we may have dilemmas with the authoritarianism of the 1st line personality or not gaining access to the 2nd line hermit personality.

But there is this attractiveness inherent in this vehicle. So, it's a body that is very much a body that is open to the aura of the other, it is open to them. This is the way it connects. This is the way it invests. It is a body that pays attention to other bodies. We always think we only pay attention with our mind, our eyes, and our ears. But we feel presences. Our body pays attention in many different ways. The pheromones that are being picked up in the air, all kinds of information, the various frequencies that a body gives off, all of this information is information that the 4 body takes in. It's why it's a body that I have traditionally always talked about how



the 4 can infect you. How it can be the person in the room in the wintertime, the one person with the sniffle, and they're the one that's going to give it everybody. But they took it from somebody, this is their capacity. Their capacity is to network with their vehicle, so they take in a lot of information, they hook into the other.

Let's think about the way in which this body is intended to operate. It's intended to be the body of an opportunist which means that because in its openness it is going to be taking in all of this different stuff, that it has to be careful about what it takes in, what I talk about in terms of how 4's need to pay attention to the investment they make in their network. If you keep on investing in a relationship and get nothing in return it is pointless to keep on investing, as an example.

But you also have to see that the 4's hold on. They are stubborn in that way, they are fixed in that way, there is that aspect of them that is at work. And in order for them to hold on to and invest in the network that is correct for them, in order to fulfill their personal destiny they have to have the right cognition and they need to be determined by the right diet. Obviously, it all begins with strategy and authority.

The T1, C2, L4

So, let's take our journey—1, 2, 4. We are on the left side; we are on the active side. We've got an active body. Please understand, because I was talking about this earlier and it's important to note this, don't take this at just the superficial, because



1
Left Tone
Smell
Spleenic Binary
Concentrated

2
Taste
Determination
Int: Open
Ext: Internal
Lower Color

Upper Trigram
The Opportunist
Personal Destiny
Fixed Fate
Right Angle
Juxtaposition

if you take it at the superficial you going to miss the point. It's not like you can tell the difference between active and passive bodies anyway. They're all not-self and they're all going to display whatever conditioning is. But even if you could get them to all be absolutely correct, it's not like the active and the passive body is necessarily—for example, if they both have the same design, the same basic holistic surface of definition and type they're not going to appear to be particularly different from each other. It's something to understand.

When we look at this being and we begin with the tone, everything that we're looking at is the possibility that there is going to be the cognition there that is necessary in order to be able to sense out what is needed to sense out. The active body isn't about running around like a mad Indian, any more than the passive body is about sitting still. It isn't. Mostly what I'm talking about is what we are here to look at, which is the internal. This is really what we're focused on. The internal, the design sun/earth, and in looking at the internal and the design sun/earth what we're really looking at is brain function, the active



LESSON SEVEN: Second Color Chain, Lines 4 and 5

and passive brain function. It doesn't mean that's what it looks like on the outside nor that you can tell necessarily.

And it doesn't mean that the passive brain is less intelligent than the active brain, they're both homogenized. If the active brain and the passive brain are working correctly they are unique and are non-comparable; they have different functions. They have different purpose. They have different inherent qualities. So when I speak about the active body or the passive body you can see much more of that in color and ultimately line than anything else. Fours are inherently active; they must be in order to maintain their network. It is an advantage for them, in a sense, though as we will see, to be a passive opportunist is also an advantage, it just depends on your skills. And ultimately it depends on the most important thing, which is your cognition.

Here it's smell, this concentrated immune system directive. This is the basic primary cognition. We need to protect our selves. We need to protect ourselves; we make sure we are well protected. We arm our soldiers well. We build our defenses and all of this is done through smell, if it gets to the surface. And in between is the determination, and as I said, transference is not something that is common at the design level. That is, as long as somebody is operating correctly. But the perfection of the process, that's another story.

There is so much conditioning that comes through diet because the conditioning comes with the accompanying human conditioning that comes with the way we have been conditioned to eat together. And this determination is perfected through this open regime, and open only in the sense that one has to be open to discover what one does not want. Only what is precisely right to fulfill the imperative of protection.

Think about it. If the 2nd color is operating correctly, they have a limited diet, it is a repetitive diet, and then the benefit from what they derive from that is the cognition that leads to the security that they need. And then this cognition is something that is passed to this 4th line opportunist body that is not going to waste its physical energy investing in relationships that are non-productive. Cognition—we better than anybody else are here to recognition the inherent intelligence, genius if you will, of the design crystal consciousness body, the body's consciousness. And here is the perfection of the ability to fulfill that consciousness. Follow the strategy, the correct determination, the cognition is there.

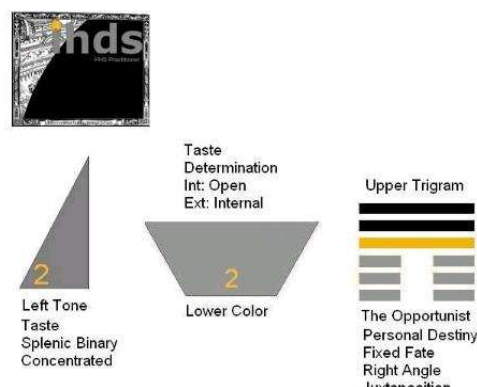
It is a very primary opportunist, as we can see. It is rooted in basic cognition and basic security. But it leads to an opportunist that will get a return on its investment, because remember when you take that up into the profile, the 1/4 or the 2/4, those personalities are counting on this being correct. The vast majority of humanity is cut off. And it's not simply that they are in transference, they are cut off from what matters. They are cut off from the body's very own intelligence. If you cut your vehicle off from its intelligence you can expect deterioration, and worse.



The T2, C2, L4

We stay in the splenic binary, we stay with the active concentrated principle, but we have this movement. Remember, this is a very important step in our evolution cognitively. The primary cognition, tone number 1 says we must develop a secure defense system. But the evolution to the 2nd tone, to the 2nd cognition is to a cognition that says, "I take it for granted that we are secure now. I am going to look for anything that we're not prepared for." This is taste. And taste in the sense of a way a snake sticks its tongue into the air and whistles it around picking up whatever is out there, filtering, checking it out.

Information, all kinds of information, and to be able to process it, this is the thing. Not to get lost in it all, but to have the taste, to have the cognition that's going to lead you to preparation for that thing that may come. This is the very basis of strategic thought. It is the heart and soul of the development of the strategic brain. It is the stepping stone to the visual cortex.



Of course, this could be an opportunist that operates out of this nuance of cognition, but again we have a question of determination.

We have the question of whether there is strategy and authority. And only then is this personal destiny something that can be fulfilled because of its deep cognitive capacity. That this is an opportunist that always has a door open to the possibility of opportunities that are unimaginable, because they're not ones you can think of. This is a very different kind of possibility. But again, the barrier is always there. Think about humanity, wow.

The T3, C2, L4

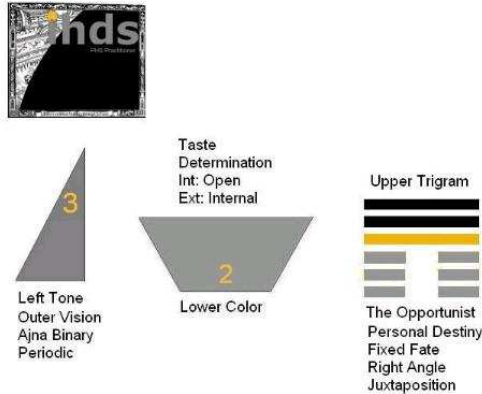
Cognition moving; this has really been the heart and soul of cognition for probably the last 90,000 years. That is, this is outer vision, this is the movement to the Ajna binary and it is in the Ajna binary that we have the basic mutative divide between what is left and what is right, between what is active and what is passive, what is strategic and what is receptive. This is the completion of the active brain system. This completion is experienced through the potential capacity of outer vision.

This is no longer an opportunist that is operating out of splenic sensory potential. This is an opportunist that has as its possibility cognition derived from the visual plane. It is what this being is literally going to be able to see. Not the interpretive value, that's the personality's business, but the capacity of the eye or the eyes. It is here in the 3rd tone that our particular configuration, the way in which our binocular vision is structured, through the way in which our eyes are set in our skull, all of this



LESSON SEVEN: Second Color Chain, Lines 4 and 5

is an evolutionary advantage, an evolutionary advantage that is ultimately fulfilled through the visual cortex, the neocortex, the heart and soul of the modern brain system.



This is the 3rd tone. And in order for this opportunist to be able to gain the advantages of this cognition we know what's required. That this opportunist will see visual opportunities, literally see it visually. Whether or not its mind will properly interpret what it is capable of seeing, human begins are homogenized all the way through. But I want you to understand what we are dealing with, what we are dealing with is that through the direct determination that the vehicle receives a nutrition that is correct for it, that is correct for it in terms of

the very, very specific differentiated input it needs in order to build the infrastructure for the potential of this line, and then perhaps personality will gain its advantage from the enhancement of its hardware, because that's what this is.

The T4, C2, L4

We move to the right and we move to the passive. And again, please do not misunderstand this. This is not to be misunderstood. I grew up in North America and one of the things that boys do with their dads is they throw a ball back and forth. It is one thing to throw a ball and it's another thing to catch it. In fact, both of them are relatively easy or difficult depending on your motor skills. But one is not superior to the other.

The active brain is always throwing the ball, and the passive brain is catching. And both require skill and they require an inherent intelligence. Catching, though it appears to be a passive act is not. It requires, in fact, an enormous amount of perceptive to be able to successfully catch. And of course, when we're dealing with the brain system I cannot be so simple in my metaphor, because in dealing with the emergence of the right, something that has come into its potential since the advent of the nine-centered being, and in fact, not necessarily for us in the interregnum but for raves that follow because they are going to be a right-oriented species rather than left, is that we have this taste, if you will, pardon my language, of the right thematic, its potential. Its potential is to do more than catch. And I think that just catching is the way we tend to see it from the human perspective, the strategic perspective.





But it's not just catching, because everything that is caught is retained. It's not just thrown back. As a matter of fact, there is absolutely no throwing. There is simply the perfection of catching. And that means that there is a level of assemblage, organization. I honestly, in so many cases in dealing with the right simply do not have the appropriate language because it doesn't exist yet. I can intuit it. It is as best I can get to it, this level of cognitive storage, how powerful that is in its spectrum of potential.

And of course, here we're dealing with a different kind of opportunist. Again, we're dealing with a 4, 2, 4, these false resonances because there is no direct connection between them. This often leads to problems, and obviously in the not-self. But it's something to think about. For me, I've mentioned it before, I'll mention it a lot, and my assumption is that these false resonances lead to problems in the body. In other words, perhaps more vulnerability to this kind or that kind of illness. But again, it's speculative at this point. But it's something that is very clear to me that there is a tension in this.

Here is this potential of this 4 as inner vision. This is very different. This is not the visual cortex, this is not the eye itself, and this is not the rods of the eye itself. It is the way in which the information that goes into the eye, the way in which this information is going to be taken in. That tells you everything. When you're looking out you only see what you see, but you don't see everything that your eye sees.

Have you ever seen a retinal reflection? In a retinal reflection you see the 180 degree pan that the eye is actually taking in. But we're not paying attention to that. As a matter of fact, we would find it enormously distracting to have a 180 peripheral vision. No, we are lost because of the way our mind works; we're lost in focus points. Our vision is always being directed because its binocular vision, it's always being directed to a set point. And because of that we lost the potential of the vast amounts of information that the eye is actually taking in at any given moment.

Like most higher mammals, what triggers our eye is either our brain stimulating movement or physical moment on the outside that attracts the movement of our focus point. Inner vision is this capacity to take in this enormous amount of visual information and store it. If you had to choose a witness between a 3 and a 4, take the 4; don't listen to the 3, because the 4 has all the visual information that was possible for it to see.

It is out of all that possible information that is there for it to see that through the determination, through this closed very rigid diet, rigid repetitive diet comes this incredible potential of an opportunist that we do not know, and opportunist that we have yet to see. The opportunist that we all know are opportunist and opportunism is as deeply strategic a term as anything one can image. It simply is.

And it's not like we're about to change the terminology. We have to understand the mutation. And understand what is possible in differentiation for human beings to experience as opportunist. It is not for them to reach out to the network. They will see what's there and take what comes. In order to really understand the value of



LESSON SEVEN: Second Color Chain, Lines 4 and 5

this opportunist it is going to have to be drawn from them. And because opportunism carries a strategic quality, opportunist born in a conditioned homogenized strategic planet are constantly putting out their web, trying to create their network instead of what is correct to allow the network to create around them. But only if they are operating correctly and because of the nature of transference you can bet your bottom dollar that these are 4's that are just pushing outward trying to see, as it were.

The T5, C2, L4

We get to the Solar Plexus binary and of course we get to the most revolutionary aspect of all of this. Again, we're dealing with the passive, dealing with the Solar Plexus, dealing with the cyclical nature of this. And remember that feeling is



5
Right Tone
Feeling
Solar Plexus B
Cyclical

Taste
Determination
Int: Closed
Ext: External
2
Lower Color

Upper Trigram
The Opportunist
Personal Destiny
Fixed Fate
Right Angle
Juxtaposition

something that is much more than the language provides. That is, we're talking about sensitivity to frequency. And everything about the passive side is what you're really seeing in the 4, and the 5 and the 6 is that you're seeing higher and higher frequencies of sensory potential. We've already seen the inner sensory potential of being able to store all visual information. Here we have a physical frequency potential. And that is a physical frequency potential that in essence is able to take in the auric aroma olfactory, whatever it is, whatever you want to call it, the electro-magnetic

field, the frequency field, all of that is something, you can call it a vibration, you can call it taking in somebody's essence, whatever you want to say, this is a very, very powerful instrument for taking in.

Think about the dilemma of the human being that is born with the right vehicle. And I mean that only strictly here in the sense of the internal, that the right internal is trying to engineer a brain that is capable of taking in sensory information at a very high level of frequency. That's what it's trying to do. But on the surface in the homogenization that cognition, that capacity for the higher sensory cognition is being cut off. It is being cut off because the general population is homogenized and in transference. It is then begin cut off because it is very difficult for these 4's to stop being strategic and allow strategy to be something that comes to them, that they become the instrument of what is the strategy of "itness," in that sense. I don't want to wax too mystical.

The T6, C2, L4

The 6, 2, 4 and closing the door—I'm going to make all these nursery rhymes. Right tone, touch—oh, do not misunderstand this. Even at the human level those that are



right and operate correctly are going to be able to transmit information with their touch and be able to take in information with their touch in a way that is the kind of things you try to achieve through transitions like Reiki and other kinds of techniques that is a deep sensory potential that is there in the touch.

But if we think about it in the full potential of what this cognition is about, it is something that is much more dramatic. That is, it is multi-dimensional sensory touch. That is, literally the ability to take in dimensional information with one's contact with the other. It's hard even to understand how that even works, if you know what I mean. But again, we have to see something that our brains were never intended to be rave brains. And the mutation that's taking place is opening up functions that we are not capable of fulfilling.



Right Tone
Touch
Solar Plexus E
Cyclical



Taste
Determination
Int: Closed
Ext: External

Lower Color

Upper Trigram



The Opportunist
Personal Destiny
Fixed Fate
Right Angle
Juxtaposition

There are limitations to what as humans we are going to be able to do with the right. The real dilemma is not so much the right vehicle as it is the right personality because the right personality truly can suffer. The right vehicle is simply creating the environment for what ultimately is never going to be achieved. That is, the cognitive environment that's going to permit the body to achieve its correctness, because we have to understand that out of the seven billion people on the planet, almost seven billion is not-self. So, you have to keep all of those things in perspective.

But there is this extraordinary potential of what this opportunist can do in laying on, and you'll pardon my religious joke, but anyway, putting on its hands and the way in which through its physical communication that it is able to create the potentials for, the networks for the opportunities, the power of this vehicle to be a vehicle that feels influential to others, carries an influential frequency to others. Again, the perfection of that, the transformation of this brain into something that is truly new, in a sense; strategy and authority, correct determination, anything is possible.

The 5th Line

And we take a jump and we go to the heretic body, so we're looking at the 2/5's and the 3/5's. Of course, we have transpersonal karma which means we're dealing with bodies that are ready to meet other bodies. As a matter of fact, they're not fulfilled without their connection to other vehicles. So this is a vehicle that needs to meet certain other vehicles, this is a vehicle that recognizes other vehicles and recognizes other vehicles without paying attention to the personalities, and it's very funny because I know I'm one of them, of those other vehicles. They're simply connected to a relationship to that particular design. It's rather an interesting thing to understand.



LESSON SEVEN: Second Color Chain, Lines 4 and 5

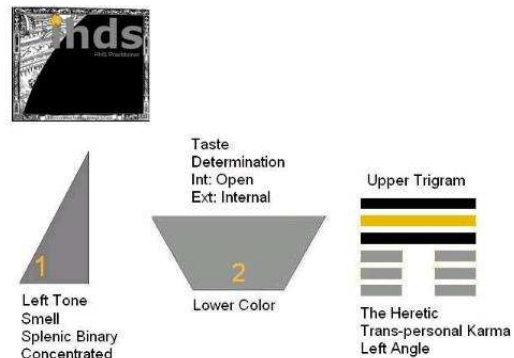
This is a seductive body. It is a seductive body, so in fact it is a body that calls you. Remember, if you're thinking about somebody doing some kind of hip swiveling, or whatever, forget that, remember that we're talking about the brain, so, let's try to keep that in context. This is a seductive brain. Now, that's an interesting concept. This is a brain that is capable of being seductive. It is capable of bringing seduction out, if it's fulfilled through the heretic, this body, this physical body. To be a left angle is always to be aware, somewhere deep inside that there is a trajectory of interaction with the other. It's always there.

[A written comment: "but this is not a left angle"]

Oh, it is not a left angle; you're absolutely correct. It is a right angle. I love people who make corrections. Thank you very much. It's a right angle because it's going to be a 2/5 or a 3/5, so thank you very much. Scratch all that; let's start that all over again.

The T1, C2, L5

So, let's take our journey, the 1, 2, 5. We go back to the first tone, we go back to smell, we go back to the active brain, we go back to this concentrated active brain which means it really needs to have correct nutrition. And obviously, for this heretic and the way in which this heretic body is going to operate, the way in which it is going to be seductive, guess what. It's going to give off great pheromones. When you think about the seductive body, one would like to think about lusciousness, hunkiness; it depends on what gender you are, however that works out. But so much of what we find attractive has nothing to do with what we see; it doesn't, it's one of the illusions. It is all these things that are integrated.



Let's do the 1, 2, 5: concentrated, active, aroma. Obviously, in order for this cognition to operate correctly it is going to have the correct determination, it goes back to the openness. I don't want to have to go through repeating the description of the 2 over and over again as we go through this for weeks. Again, it's just something to keep in mind. It is restrictive, but this is a primitive digestive system. And it's something to grasp that in order for it to really function, and again, in order to gain the advantage of the potential of the cognition.

Smell, though it may be primary, is not the defensive mechanism and the ability to have a truly sophisticated defense mechanism is something that is an enormous advantage in terms of our vehicle, in terms of the way our brain works. It also means that the brain is honed into the potential as hardware to be able to provide avenues for investigating defensive systems. Ultimately, this is a heretic that has the potential of so many skills. And again, we know what happens to the 5th line when it is at the unconscious level, that it is always getting that projection that the



being themselves do no grasp, putting them in that situation that if they don't fulfill their potential that they're going to suffer the consequences and punished.

Of course, these are heretics that are going to be punished, heretic bodies that are going to be punished over and over again as long as they are not correct. And when they are correct and that the determination along with that is correct then the way in which they're going to operate is going to change. This is a body that is physically cautious, after all. It is the heretic body. It is a body that can have its paranoid qualities, physically. It is a body that has a natural tendency to be cautious in the way in which it looks at experience coming its way. It's a great advantage to have this cognitive potential and to have a brain system that is going to open it up.

The other thing is heretics bring us heresy and heresy is always a challenge. Heresies can be false or heresies can be true. Almost all heresies are false simply because 5's are not correct. But it's something to grasp that there are so many potential true heresies. What this heretic can bring, its gate, its cross, its design, what it is here to fulfill as a purpose, what this life is intended to be in its perfection to offer the personality its opportunity for transcendence. That's the whole magical story; it's where correctness goes.

The T2, C2, L5

It's interesting, this movement, the two resonances—there is a natural relationship between tone and color, the resonances here; and of course, a harmony here, the 2/5 harmony. So there is an interesting movement of the energy here. Again, remember, the interesting thing about this cognition of the 2 that it's very much about looking outward. Think about the description of the 5th line is being on the second floor of the house at night with the lights off looking out the window behind



2
Left Tone
Taste
Spleenic Binary
Concentrated

Taste
Determination
Int: Open
Ext: Internal
2
Lower Color

Upper Trigram
The Heretic
Trans-personal Karma
Left Angle

the blinds to check and see what's coming its way. And in so many ways this is a natural cognition for this kind of cautiousness, this kind of readiness. And again the readiness of that cognition when it reaches there because it can only get there through the tone, only get there through the color. Color is always the story. It is the bridge.

Think about something. There's nothing wrong with the frequency when it leaves the color. Not when it leaves the color, but

if you have a crystal and a neutrino going through, the frequency on leaving is the color frequency. It's perfect. But then it is taken in by the magnetic monopole frequency. And the magnetic monopole frequency is determined by what the magnetic monopole creates, which is the holistic being. If the holistic being is incorrect, which is for most of humanity, and then the frequency of reception is in correct. And it is here that we have the distortion that we call transference.



LESSON SEVEN: Second Color Chain, Lines 4 and 5

There's nothing wrong with what's leaving the color. There's something terribly wrong with the frequency of the being. It's why the insistence on strategy and authority so that you can transform the receiving frequency so that when the color reaches it, the information goes through, you have correct determination.

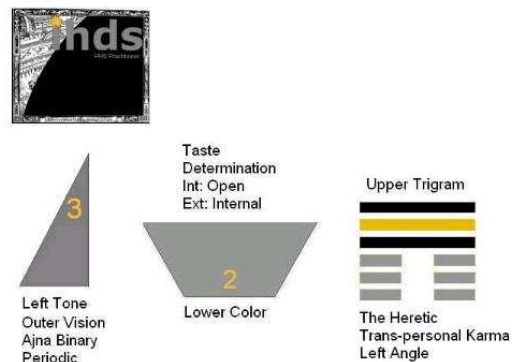
We have spent a lot of time underneath the line. We were a year underneath the line. But the line is the holistic illusion. It's the way the illusion plays out. When we look at this diagram, this diagram along with the base is the information, the pure separate dualistic, binary, polarized piece of information of a crystal. But once that frequency is received it is not received by a singular relationship. It is received by the holistic. It's received by an ongoing process. It's received by the ongoing frequency of that process. That's why we have to change the frequency. It is why align the vehicle so that the purity of the information can be received correctly.

There's nothing wrong with our transmitters; there's a problem with our receivers. It's bad tuning and it's literally what you get—distortion in the way in which the frequency is received. And basically you can look at the distortion that it either compresses or expands the wave. So it goes from what should be a 3 to a 6. It's the reception. It's why it's so important that every level of this knowledge that you remind people over and over and over and over again that it's strategy and authority that sets the platform for transformation.

The T3, C2, L5

In our 3, 2, 5 again we get into this area where we're into the Ajna binary, we're in the periodic. Again, this is a highly active brain, but it's active periodically. In other words, it's not like the 1, 2 where you have this deep concentrative focus. This is periodic in the way the activity works. And of course, it's rooted in the outer visual stimulation. So much of this periodic by the way, funny enough, and it would be an interesting topic all on its own, is sleep. This is a brain that is designed to be stimulated by what it can see. It's deeply oriented. So sleep is something that can be a very deep rest in this kind of a body, as opposed, perhaps, to others.

So, we have this outer vision, we have the eyes in that sense. The way in which the eyes are going to physically function, how they will focus, all of these basic things that are very much a part of the way the physical eye is going to work and the way it's connected to the brain system, and the way it's built out of, on the other side as a corollary, of the brain system.





Again, this is something that in terms of the heretic, this is the visual heretic and the visual heretic that their heresy is rooted in the cognition of what they can see. What they can see, not what they smell, not what they taste, what they see; different cognitions that lead to different heresies. They lead to different levels of perception. And through the perfection of that level of perception being able in this case to be able to see through that cognition what others do not see and thus the heresy. This is rooted in determination of being open, of going through this deep disciplinary process of rooting out all those things that are not for you in you in your diet, that you need to set a fixed regimen, a repetitive regimen in order to allow your digestive system to help perfect this cognitive hardware structure in order for you on the surface to benefit, for the frequency reception to be correct.

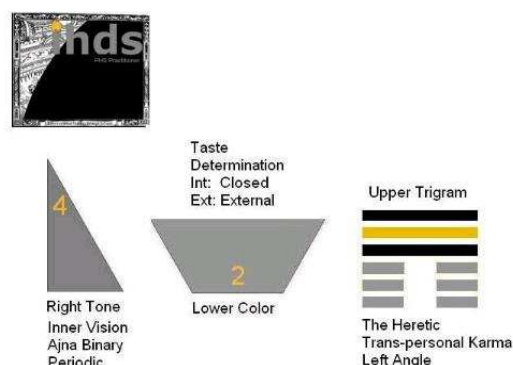
You can see that for this to go through the strategy and authority has to be there, the strategy and authority heals the frequency and the way in which the reception will take place and then the transmission can go through, then the determination can begin to get a hold, then the potential of the outer vision can begin to work.

The T4, C2, L5

We switch to the right, to the passive. Of course, again, we're dealing with a visual capacity, a 180 degree visual intake program. You need to reach out to the right. And if you're right, you need to be open to being reached. Because of course, the beauty of the right can only be experienced when you draw it from them. No one can know the depth of this 4th tone inner vision. It depends on the world you see. If you have a very limited experiential process then the depth of your inner vision and how much is stored, obviously, is limited.

But then again, compared to anyone else who had relatively the same visual experience, you would retain hundreds of times more information. And yet, it needs to be pulled out, it needs to be drawn from you. Here lies in the relationship of the passive in this case to this specific line. And again, we're going to have these different kinds of special relationships as we move through. It is for the heretic to be, in fact, called upon by the projection of others. Called upon—please, master, tell me what you see—called upon. I tell you what I see.

It's something interesting about the right and its association, in that sense, the right body. And again we're building in this case we're building the brain, the way in which that inner vision is going to open up possibilities through its storage and the determination, that this is a heretic that if it does not get called out will never come to the surface. And yet, we know in the perfection of being correct, it will get called out.





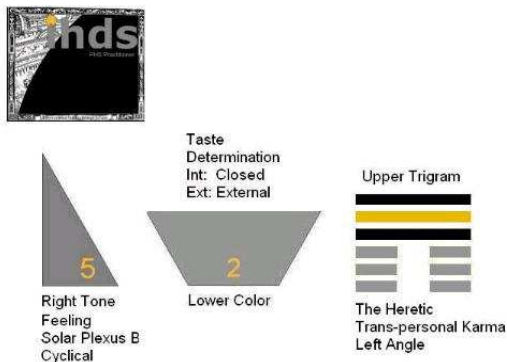
LESSON SEVEN: Second Color Chain, Lines 4 and 5

But after all, they're all homogenized; they're all in transference, higher frequencies of cognition in more complex levels of storage, entering into the Solar Plexus. I would imagine that for the rave that this tone as the 2nd tone is for the human in the strategic that this tone is the foundation of what it is to be passive and receptive. This is the very heart and soul of it. And it is the capacity and something that is logical in its relationship to the rave and the potential conscious penta, its capacity is to take in frequency information, and frequency information that does not require physical contact, and frequency information that is deeply penetrated in the level of its—and penetrating in the sense of the quality of information that it can take in.

Again, this is an area in which we have the potential to see the emergence of a new kind of heretic, a kind of heretic that in fact not simply sees what you do not see, but feels what you cannot feel and can articulate that because it feels you, and it feels you in a way that carries an enormous amount of information. It feels it, in a way, that carries an enormous amount of information but it doesn't come out unless you call it out—the projection field for the 5.

The T5, C2, L5

You can see how risky it is to come into the world as a 5, 2, 5 and you're transference. You're being called out and you're failing all the time and it's burning you, truly burning you. Again, we see the situation of the 5 to the 5 and the dilemma of this resonance that is not a resonance, despite what are the two harmonies that bridge it.



It is clear to me that for humans there are really surprising potentials that are here in being able to tune the physical brain to this kind of potential for those that have right vehicles because it's going to offer the potential for their consciousness to be able to operate with different information, information that in and of itself will be rewarding as a consciousness experience, let alone its simple value in terms of the way it can affect guiding the life.

But the potential for the rave is extraordinary, because you can see out of this, this is the bedrock of the way in which they will frequency tune into each other, the way in which they will search for each other, because I am convinced when the Solar Plexus system finally reveals its full power that the reach of this feeling is something that will far, far, far extend what is the normal human aura. I don't mean the extension of the aura that far, but aspects of the aura.

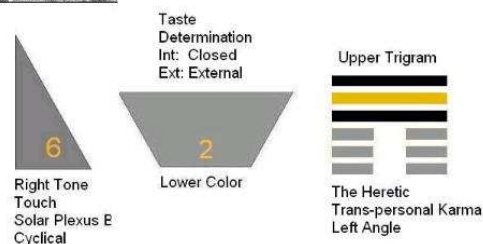


The T6, C2, L5

We close with the 6, 2, 5 and again this is something very different. As I said, the 5th tone sets the foundation for the right. So, that foundation is cognition that is based on having an acute capacity for sensory perception, sensory perception of frequencies. And that sensory perception for frequencies leads to provide cognitive capacity. In other words, it will provide, ultimately, a personality with information that it could, or might, be able to process information that is a new source.



But this is different, this is tactile. It's tactile in a way in which we do not truly understand. We do, in a sense that we know that you can feel energy from hands. We know that, we've experienced that in different circumstances. We know that touch is something that is very profound, that touch that we feel in the bonding with others and the physical contact of bodies, all of these things. The incredible feeling of touching your own child, there's all kinds of things about touch.



But we're talking about cognition. And the cognition of the 6, which is the harmonic to the 3, and if you think about the 3, the glory of the strategic mind, here is the glory of the receptive Solar Plexus, the amount of information, the quality of this information, the detail of this information, now that's really something.

So, this is something that gets to unfold, because remember we have homogenized brains that stopped neural expansion at the age of 3. I'm convinced that that is not permanent. I'm convinced that it is possible to get that process moving again. Not all of it, some of it. That the more you are differentiated, the purer your differentiation, the potential to be able to open up the neural capacity and the Solar Plexus capacity to be able to receive the benefits of the potential of this cognition relative to what it is if you're human, relative to what it is if you're a rave. But the density of the information, this is the thing.

So, here we are with this potential. If the strategy is correct, then the magnetic monopole reception frequency is correct. And that means it's going to be able to take in this information, be correctly determined as a vehicle, be guided by the potential of its sensory perception through contact. And all of that, to be lived out in that 2/5 or that 3/5 through the circumstances that encounter brings them. We don't know heretics like this. And these are people that are always running away from their reputation falling apart, because they don't operate correctly.



LESSON SEVEN: Second Color Chain, Lines 4 and 5

It's one of these deep things to understand about strategy and authority, why it is the bedrock of the knowledge. When you understand that this is perfect it's not like we can affect that; it's perfect. But how we receive it, that's everything, and that's why strategy and authority is the point.

~



Lesson Eight

Second Color Chain: Line6

Third Color Chain: Line 1

Closing 2nd Color

We're coming to the close of our look at the 2nd color chains. Here we are, because we're dealing with the 6th line so we're dealing with the close of this particular chain, this particular chain system. Again, it really comes back to the understanding that we're still dealing with a very restrictive digestive system. It's the thing that we've come to understand throughout our long journey now—this is our eight week in this journey—our long journey of looking at the 1st and 2nd colors and seeing the way in which they operate. Obviously, seeing the fact that the more primitive the digestive system, the more restrictive the requirements. Obviously, the requirements here in terms of the 2nd color are not as restrictive as the 1st color. But it is the rigidity of the 2nd color that really is where the byproduct of its primitiveness is revealed. And it is this rigidity of repetitiveness that is so important.

This is about taste. I've talked about that for the open, as an example, they refine their diet. They refine their diet down to what they have, let's three times a day, their breakfast, lunch and their dinner. These are very specific things. But they cannot remain generic. In other words, they cannot say, "I have toast and eggs and coffee in the morning," because the fact of the matter is that it has to be a certain kind of egg. And it has to be a certain kind of breads toasted at a certain temperature for a certain amount of time. It has to be coffee that's exactly brewed specifically the same way.

I know that sounds incredibly anal. It has the qualities of rigidity that are really quite mind blowing. And yet, this is the key, in that sense. It may be the extreme. I'm not suggesting that—though I do tell them, by the way, in my own PHS readings, I do tell the 2nd color the importance of maintaining at least the same products, the same brands that you use so that you don't change the brand of coffee that you use, or the brand of bread that you use, whatever the may be.

But it's something to understand about how sophisticated this determination can become; that is, the byproduct of this determination. What's interesting for me about the opened and the closed is that most people put the emphasis on the limitation. In other words, this is where the dilemma is. It's not where the dilemma is. It's not difficult for these people to recognize what they like and don't like. What



LESSON EIGHT: Second Color Chain, Line 6 Third Color Chain, Line 1

is difficult is staying with what they like, just staying with it, and locking it in. And it is only in locking it in, because they have the digestive system that basically only really is able to digest smoothly over long periods of consistency and regularity. Of course, that can only be achieved by making sure that it's not simply that it is the same generic for each of those meals, but that it is refined and that's repetitive and that that is its perfection.

The T1, C2, L6

Let's go over here to the start of our story. We are 1, 2, 6, and obviously we are up here in the role model. Remember what we're looking at. That is, we're looking at 3/6's and we're looking at 4/6's, we are looking at the 6 as the design sun/earth. So, we are looking at the 6 in terms of the kind of body that it is.

One of the things that's interesting to think about in terms of the 6 body is that it really does go through stages. In other words, it's clear to me, for example, that the 6 body is vulnerable in the first Saturn cycle. That is, it is vulnerable because it is



1
Left Tone
Smell
Spleenic Binary
Concentrated

2
Taste
Determination
Int: Open
Ext: Internal
Lower Color

Upper Trigram
The Role Model
Trans-Personal Karma
Left Angle

not yet fully mature. It finds its strength in the roof phase. That is, it learns how to distinguish what is not good for it, shall we say. And then finally it gets to that point, that body, where it has to confront fragility again. It needs to be a resilient body.

It is, in fact, a metamorphic body. I truly see the 6, and of course it is in the form principle that the true mutation of the 6 is being carried. The personality 6 is the spokesperson, if you will, of the mutation. But it is the design 6's that, in fact, are truly carrying the mutation of the 6. So

their body is very much this body that has a deeply slow maturation process compared to the Saturn body.

When you're looking at a 3/6 or a 4/6 in essence you're looking at the first Uranian bodies; these are the first ones. These are the bodies that are designed to mature like good wine over an 84 year cycle, not a 29 year cycle. So, these are different kinds of bodies.

I like to compare the 6 body to the life trajectory of the kangaroo. If you are a 3/6 or a 4/6 I do apologize if you don't like the illusion. However, for me it is one that really expresses the essence of the 6 body. The kangaroo story, it starts off—marsupials are very strange creatures—as a kind of, it is sort of a tiny little thing. It looks like about the third of a size of a tiny puppy when it's just born. It's a tiny, tiny little thing, wormy like. This is the first stage.



So, for me when I look at the 6 body, the first 29 years are basically this stage. It's the struggle and it's an incredible struggle. I don't know if you've ever seen documentaries of this birth cycle, but it's amazing, the struggle of this little thing to crawl up the flesh of its mother, through the fur. It's not like it makes this journey quickly. This is an arduous journey and if it doesn't get there it doesn't make it. It's not like the mother—it's an interesting process—it's not like the mother pays much attention to it. This is an incredible stage.

It's very much like what the 6 body is, in that sense. It's why we have such a vulnerable body, when you think about it. I've always talked about how the 6 in its various stages, that is, in the first stage and in the third stage that it's part of the way in which we talk about the 6th line in the profile is that we talk about the vulnerability of the form.

In this overview where we talk about how the 6 bodies, a body that can be fragile in the first and third stages, please understand it in the sense of this is the first Uranian body. And as the first Uranian body you have to see that it is very vulnerable in the first Saturn cycle, in the first 29 years. Of course, what we know about these beings, the 3/6's and the 4/6's is that they're going to live out those so-called 3-3 phases. This is the little thing crawling up the body phase, the struggle, the trial and error, the hard knocks, and the vulnerability to the form.

Then of course in the kangaroo story if it succeeds it gets to the pouch—on the roof. And it gets into the pouch and it's nurtured and it's protected. As it grows it is able to peak out into the world and look around it. It is the perfect opposite of this little thing struggling out. And then, of course, finally it is able to flower as a full creature and it finally gets to jump out of there and go bouncing around, right off the roof.

So, we're looking at a 6 body. And this is the role model body and it is the role model body for exactly what I just described. Not for any concocted idea of the personality. This is the first Uranian body. So obviously, because it is a first and because it's mutative there's going to be a tendency to weaknesses in this body.

So, let's begin. We have a 1, 2, 6, and of course, we are starting on the left, we are dealing with an active body, we are dealing with cognition, the development of cognition through smell. And of course, this is the basic of the splenic binary and we know that this is going to be very important when we're dealing with the 6th line eventual result in the chain. For example, are those beings that have a 1st or 2nd tone in their relationship to a 6th line better equipped to deal with the mutation that is inherent in that body and in the vulnerability particularly in the 1st stage? Are they better equipped, than for example, 3rd, 4th, 5th or 6th tone?

In other words, it's going to be very interesting to see that. My speculation is that if you're operating according to your strategy and authority—not necessarily your PHS—there is no question that you're going to be advantaged if you're a 6th line body and you have a 1st or 2nd tone. Now, in order for that to really work efficiently this is all a matter of whether the determination is really going to lead to differentiation. Everything about us is to be determined in the right direction, to be determined towards that differentiation.



LESSON EIGHT: Second Color Chain, Line6 Third Color Chain, Line 1

Here again we are dealing with the open. One of the most interesting courses I think that I have ever come up with that I'm going to be teaching in the late winter, early spring, is a course on the first three years of life. I realize how profoundly important it is that there is a guideline for those first years of life and how important PHS in that equation. The ability to be able to work with babies is the ability to immediately be able to have medically verifiable results. The fact is we know almost universally, except for extraordinarily high IQ's that the neural system shuts down at three years of age. I am convinced that if a child is raised according to its design and its PHS that the digestive process for this child will not permit that shutdown to take place. And obviously, that is something that science works with, science can measure, and therefore this for me appears to be one of the ideal scientific measurements.

Determination here in this case is the open. This is an infant from the beginning that is allowed, is encouraged to experiment to discern. "Do you like it?" "No." Then never give it to them again. "Do you like it?" "No." And that "no" can be them sticking out their tongue, making a face, whatever the case may be until the diet is refined. And then the refinement of the diet leads to repetition.

In the case of an infant, obviously stages of food have to be introduced. That is, stages of sophistication. But the process remains the same, open until it is closed. That is, open until it shuts down. And opportunities given to it to try out things until it really gets exactly what it enjoys in that sense. Only then is the advantage of the olfactory system part of the equation. Then of course, we have a body that is a body that is going to be quite a healthy vehicle. But again, all of this is about this movement and the correctness of that movement.

The T2, C2, L6

When we come to the 2nd tone we come to this combination of the taste and the taste. Again, one of the things that we're looking at here in this particular splenic binary,



2
Left Tone
Taste
Splenic Binary
Concentrated



Taste
Determination
Int: Open
Ext: Internal
2
Lower Color



Upper Trigram
The Role Model
Trans-Personal Karma
Left Angle

binary, and again one of the things that so interests me because I find the 2nd tone one that is really fascinating is that you never really know, you can't possibly know, all the things that you need to know to protect you. And this is a way of building an infrastructure that just about is ready for anything. And it's ready for anything based on the taste.

Now, in order for this body to be correct, in order for it to function correctly, its digestive system has to be limited and then it has to be rigid. And it has to be, in this case, most profoundly rooted in taste. Think about what that means for children, a child or an infant. Not everything that tastes good is necessarily, at least by most people's standards, necessarily good for you. And it's



something interesting. One of the things to see about taste is that it is truly about taste.

Obviously, a child can be guided in terms of what is being offered to them in what is fundamentally a healthy direction, and yet, one has to understand the importance of their taste as something that is guiding them, because only then are they going to have the digestive system that is going to give them the body that they need, because if we're looking at this baby, we're looking at this little worm-like thing. It must have a name; I don't know what it is. I know the thing in the pouch is called a joey, I believe, but I don't know if there is a name for its metaphoric or its metamorphic precursor. But whatever that is, we have to see that this vehicle is going to need all of the advantages it can have in those first 29 years.

It means that the 6 body has to mature in this immature cycle. In other words, the building of the body itself, the growth of the body, the hormonal shifts in the body, all of this taking place in this very vulnerable phase. So, again, how important it is going to be for these bodies to particularly be looked after in terms of their determination. I think that it's an immediate sign that when you have a child that is a 3/6 or a 4/6 that they need particular observation. It's perhaps one of the most difficult things to do as a parent because you see your child all the time. You often don't see shifts until it's too late.

It's something to understand about the 6 body, particularly in its early years, the first seven year cycle where the Saturn framework is basically set in, to be very aware of the fragility of their bodies. Again, this goes back to how important diet is. I think obesity, for example, in children, the high rise of obesity in children, particularly in Western industrialized countries is obviously some kind of backfiring of this whole lower color system. It's clear to me that this is one of the consequences of that.

These are bodies that cannot handle the way in which we have been trained to eat. They just cannot handle it; it's just not right for them. So, their vehicles are literally exploding, in a sense, unable to handle, unable to digest, unable to process what they are taking in. And it's not any more about volume, it isn't about volume. It's about deep dysfunction in the way in which we eat and the way in which we digest as a byproduct.

The T3, C2, L6

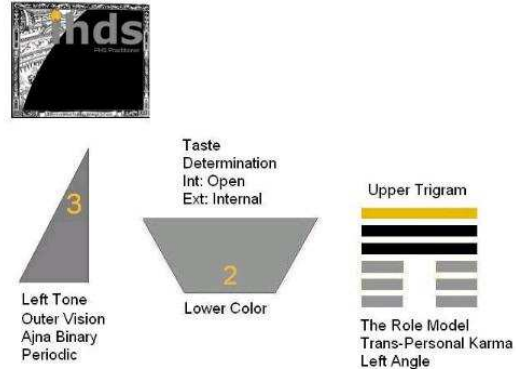
We move now to the Ajna binary. Remember about the Ajna binary. We're really talking about the eyes. We're talking about the physical seeing, the physical eye. Again, if you're going to be looking for the weakness here, we're no longer looking at the splenic binary weakness. In other words, immune system weaknesses in the 6 that would make them more vulnerable to polios and cancers and many, many other things that are there.



LESSON EIGHT: Second Color Chain, Line6 Third Color Chain, Line 1

This isn't about weakness in the potential of the immune system of the 6 body; this is a potential problem with the physical brain, and in this case specifically with the way in which seeing is organized. Remember, this is not about the interpretation of seeing, it's a personality construct. I'm talking about the physical system for the ability to be able to see, the ability to be able to move the seeing into storage, all of this about the nature of seeing itself. It's also about the physical eye. It's also about the physical geometry of the eyes in relationship to them. It's also about whatever the limitation or not is on the perception. In other words, it is about the outer vision, which is really this theme.

So, of course, when we're looking here at this being who is going to be a 3, 2, 6, we're looking at the potentiality that there are going to be problems with the visual cortex. That may mean, for example, that perhaps they're color blind or any number of things are possible. It may show up in early problems of the way in which the physical eye operates and the need for corrective glasses, surgery, whatever the case may be. We'll have to wait and see what that will lead to.



But the reality is that the moment we're dealing with a 6 body we have to see that we're dealing with a mutative body that is particularly vulnerable in its first stage, and to recognize that when we're looking at the tonal infrastructure that we're getting to see, basically, where the potential of the dysfunction can be.

The other thing is that if it's correct, if we're dealing with correct strategy and authority if we're dealing with somebody who is properly determined, then what we're going to get is an enhanced capacity in this particular role model to really be able to see and to see with clarity. Of course, in that sense, opening up the possibility for what will be either their martyr personality or their opportunist personality to take advantage of the potential of that kind of vision, the movement as it passes through.

The T4, C2, L6

When we move over to the right, to the passive body, again when we're talking about passive body I want to be careful about not overstating that, because so much of what we're talking about is the way in which the brain system and its formable connections, the way in which that frequency is, that difference between active and passive.

Here we're dealing with something else. We're not dealing with outer vision and the way in which we are structured or built as a vehicle to look out, but inner vision, the way in which we receive the information, how we receive the information, how we



store the information, but not necessarily anything other than that. Here is where the cognitive potential of what we understand as the future of the right is possible.

It is the beginning of the ability to take in frequency. This ability to take in frequency, you can see when we're on the other side, when we're on the 3; this is the beginning of the process. But this is the looking out process. This is the looking in. This is very different. This is all about how looking is transformed on the inside



Right Tone
Inner Vision
Ajna Binary
Periodic



Lower Color

Taste
Determination
Int: Closed
Ext: External



Upper Trigram
The Role Model
Trans-Personal Karma
Left Angle

into organized accessibility of the frequency. Everything about the right is about the ability to be open to and to store varying levels of frequencies. Here we are talking about the transformation of light into data. Data that can be stored in darkness and fired in moments of neural requirement: data.

This becomes a very different kind of vulnerability. This is a vulnerability in which you have a vehicle in which it is focused inward. And in being focused inward, it may

not see what is happening. And this is one of the great dilemmas of the 6. It's always there in their nature. Because of course, they are designed as the roof of the house that they look out over the whole neighborhood. They often don't see the termites are destroying their foundation and everything is going to fall down because they're looking off there to the horizon.

Here we have an example of a problem that can arise. This is a body that doesn't necessarily notice what's going on around it. It's just taking everything in. And of course, if it is correct, and you can see that we have made our shift that we have moved over to the right, that we've moved over to the close, and remember if this is the baby, you give is something once and if it doesn't like it, if it demonstrates it doesn't like it, including mother's milk, don't give it any more. This is what closed is all about.

Once they like something, it's repeated until you finally define what is acceptable for them, what is a correct diet for them, what is correct for their digestive system, what enhances their capacity for inner vision. And when this is all correct, this is not a vulnerability any more. This is not a vehicle that is threatened.

Remember, the 6 living out the first part of its life, it lives out a 3rd line theme of bumping into things and having things bump into it. It is all part of its dynamic. It is part of the school of hard knocks that it takes at the beginning of its process. This, when it is correct, is very different. It's not looking for that. It is no longer what we would call strategic if we saw it as personality. It's not. It's deeply receptive and passive.



The T5, C2 L6

Everything on the right changes things. We're coming to the end of our 2nd color. We've been wandering through all the way from the beginning. We're getting to a point of change, transition. And of course, here when we're dealing with the Solar Plexus binary we are dealing with the deepest and most mutative aspect of what is a mutative body. And we're dealing with very, very complex, and very sophisticated frequencies.

This is being able to tap into the auric frequency, the magnetic field frequency, to be able to tap into the pheromone frequency, the chemistry in the air frequency. And not just to tap into it like somebody saying, "I get the vibe," but tap into it in a way

it carries its own distinctive clear vocabulary. In other words, this is an ability to discern through this kind of sensitivity, this sensitivity which is, in fact, the root of Solar Plexus awareness.



5
Right Tone
Feeling
Solar Plexus B
Cyclical

Taste
Determination
Int: Closed
Ext: External
2
Lower Color

Upper Trigram
The Role Model
Trans-Personal Karma
Left Angle

This is what the emergence of Solar Plexus awareness is all about. You find it here in the architecture in the 5th tone. It's what it's all about. An awareness that is able to tap into frequencies that are not available to the Ajna, which is the visual domain. Which are not available to the Spleen, which in a sense

operate below the level of the holistic illusion. This is a totally different kind of awareness. And it is an awareness that not only picks up frequency, but releases frequency, information. So this is a different kind of body.

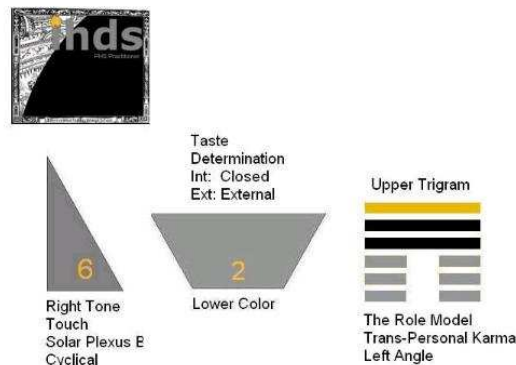
It also means that as a 5, 2, 6, this is a body that is going to be very, very sensitive, physically sensitive. And physically sensitive in a way that isn't often recognizing, feeling things that other people don't feel, because at best they feel a very core surface of it and these beings are beginning to feel the nuance, if they are correct.

For me, the most exciting part of the mutation for humans is what's possible for those, particularly with 5th and 6th tonal bodies. Through the 6 here's where you get to see where the real mutative stuff really is. And of course, if these beings are operating correctly, if they have strategy and authority, if they are following their determination, then we're going to see the emergence of the sensitivity of these vehicles. Now, the only thing that's left is how will the personality on the other side deal with this opportunity of information. If it's not-self, what to do, but it could be beautiful.



The T6, C2, L6

Here we get to the 6, 2, 6. Again I have been mentioning this all along. I have my concerns. I think that these un-resonance resonances are problems. Remember that there is no direct connection between the tonal level and the line level. So this 6 going through the 2 to the 6 and whether it is a 5, 2, 5 or a 4, 2, 5 or a 3, 2, 5 because we looked at the variations, there's something in here that is difficult. It doesn't mean it's a negative, by the way. It's just different. It's clear to me that there is something different about it.



The touch—this is a very different aspect of the potential of the awareness, but it's much more concretized and it's much more invasive. In other words, this is the ability to pick up data information through physical contact. For me, what's fascinating about this is that I don't think it matters whether the physical contact is with the animate or the inanimate. And that, of course, leads to all kinds of speculation as to the potential in the awareness of this concretizing field.

It seems to me that in so many ways that this particular tone, in terms of its architecture, is very much about the way in which the rave of the future will manage its life. There are management keys in here in its ability to touch or tap into at the tactile level into an information base in a way in which we can hardly imagine as humans.

What it does mean for human beings who have this configuration is the possibility of a vehicle that is particularly sensitive to touch. And sensitive to touch in ways that are not simply passive in the sense that they are somehow vulnerable to physical contact, as an example, but to really see the other side of their touch which is that it is penetrating and invasive. In other words, that they can get information by touching things, not simply be affected by information because they have a susceptibility or a sensitive to the domain of the tactile. It works both ways.

In order for that to operate remember that of the seven billion people on the planet, minus—we can count them in thousands—these are beings that are all not-self and they're all in transference. So, we're not seeing the rise of this possibility, of this extraordinary possibility. Again, what that takes to understand what it is to have a child that comes into the world that is a 6th line body and the care that needs to be given to this particular child and the recognition of how important it is that its diet is correct so it doesn't end up suffering in those areas of its vulnerability. It begins with strategy and authority.



The 3rd Color

Of course, we take our jump. We jump into another world entirely, totally different. We're moving up the evolutionary ladder. We're moving into the domain of the 3rd color. The 3rd color is going to carry us through to the end of our semester. So we have a lot to talk about in terms of the 3rd color, this color of thirst and the determination.

Of course, we're beginning at the beginning. We're beginning with the 1, 3, 1. We're going back to the 1st line; we're going back to the 1st line body so we are dealing with 5/1's and 4/1's, a 1st line body. We're back to the basics in terms of tone, the 1st tone again. But here is the 3rd color. Think about the difference in the evolutionary pattern of color. We see 1 as the caveman/cavewoman, very primitive. We get to the 2, this gatherer, we get to the beginnings of agriculture and we get to the beginnings of the sophistication of selecting diet.

Then we get to the 3 and we get to the beginning of the interference of the mind. In other words, as we develop intellectually, we begin to manipulate our food source. And we will see that the 3rd color and the 4th color are colors that are called manipulative. Not in any negative sense; simply that they do or are the byproduct of "artificially" changing things. And of course, everything about the 3rd color is about the basics of hot and cold.

When we come to the 3rd color we come to the beginnings of our experimentation in the chemistry of eating, because that's what it is. And of course, all the invention that has taken place over the last 85 or 90,000 years in the development of this sophisticated chemistry system—how you convert this into that. How you can put this and this and this and this together and under the influence of heat you can transform them into something else.

So, when we are dealing with the 3rd color we have moved in the evolutionary program, but it also means we've had a corresponding move in the body, that the body's digestive system in mutating to its next evolutionary step, in a sense got weaker. Isn't that interesting? I mean, the strongest digestive system of all, of all in a sense, is the very first one. But anyway, the 3rd one got weaker. How did it get weaker? By the very obvious of what is necessary in order to align their digestive system. That is, they either produce too much heat, or too little heat.

In other words, this is a digestive system that can't control its own chemistry. So the chemistry has to be controlled externally. All of this, by the way, is a long road from the beginning of our particular variation of the species to rave. We're going through this evolution. And you can see that when you get to the 3 something very odd is happening. In other words, it is outside influences that condition whether the digestion is going to be correct or not. It's very different.

So, here is the beginning of that. We have not reached circumstances, but this is how we get there. We get there through conditions, these conditions. That is, if you are hot, as in this case, that the only way you're going to get to heaven—did I say



that?—the only you're going to be really cool is if you're hot and eat hot, stay hot; hot food.

Hot is a variable. It needs to be experienced as warm. Room temperature is not correct, room temperatures can get cool. It's important that there is the recognition that it is warm. Hot is even better. All that's saying is that you have a digestive system that cannot crank up the chemical heat that it needs and it needs to be helped. Think about all of those kids who have hot who live on ice cream and cold pop, all kinds of things and then people wonder why their bodies are distorted. It's very easy to see why.

The T1, C3, L1

Let's take our journey. We'll talk enough about the 3 as we go along. The 1, 3, 1, splenic binary, active body, smell, the olfactory system; how important it is at one level for this being to really be able to smell their food. Again, this is all about bringing information to the vehicle; but to really understand something about determination. If your determination is correct you enhance the capacity of the cognition to be able to express itself finally in the being. We're dealing with a 1st line



body, we're dealing with an investigative body, we're dealing with a body that is very, very absorbed, in a sense, very focused body. It's also a body that is potentially very versatile—the chameleon—potentially very versatile as a body, depending on the situation.

But again, whether or not that is going to operate correctly, whether or not this investigator body and here we're talking about something that is so important in the sense that we're talking about what could be

the development of their brain. I am one of these 5/1, 4/1 people, I'm a 5/1. So my body, the way in which my brain system is going to be constructed, the way in which it's going to operate, the integrity of that, all of that is going to be dependent on whether or not a) I follow my strategy and authority, and b) whether I have the correct determination.

Out of that comes the enhancement of the potential of what it is to be an unconscious investigator. But it's all about the determination. By the way, this is not mine. It's all about the determination. You can see again the dilemmas that we have within the social context of this knowledge. What it means to say to a parent about their child, about any of the lower color regimens.

This is not something that is easily socially acceptable unless you're already at a stage where there are a great many problems that are already inherent. Again, it's about a long process of reeducating human beings into the importance of bringing

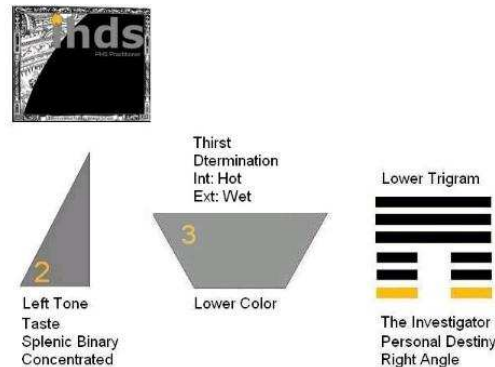


LESSON EIGHT: Second Color Chain, Line6 Third Color Chain, Line 1

nutrition into their vehicle the way it was intended to be in order to be able to differentiate for all of the advantages because there are so many advantages that differentiation brings.

The T2, C3, L1

This concentrated potential is a tremendous potential to be able to handle anything, to be ready for anything. Again, this body, this investigative body that literally could handle anything that it's capacity to handle anything is limited by whether it is determined or not. Again, we know that the planet is not-self. The planet is not-self; it's not getting any connection to this whatsoever. Because the moment that you're not-self is the moment that the frequency that is leaving the crystal is distorted in the way in which it is received by the monopole. And you have transference. And no longer is this anything that is functioning for the benefit of the body.

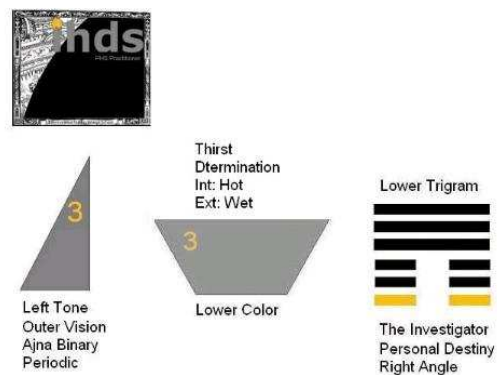


When you think about the expenditure on medical care in the West you are talking about so much money it is absolutely unbelievably mind-boggling. And when you think about the level of death that is unnecessary that takes place every single day on this planet, the dysfunction of the physical planet, it's unbelievable. This is, for me, the magic of PHS. And it begins, obviously, with strategy and authority because that is number one.

But the alignment, this ability to be able to align the vehicle, this ability to be able to align the digestion, to be able to open up the potential of the cognition, to transform the way that it is experienced in the flesh on the surface, this is something very special.

The T3, C3, L1

Here we move up to the visual plane. And again, dealing with the brain system and dealing with the visual cortex and dealing with the fact that we've got an investigator that is going to be deeply reliant on the way in which its visual capacity, the potential of its visual capacity, is going to be limited by whether or not this determination is going to be correct, whether or not this being is going to have its diet of the hot, whether it's going to be able to stay with it, whether it's going





to be able to follow that authority. Only then are you really going to get the investigator that is meant to be here.

It's here in these chains that you can begin to appreciate the great wall that is there, the wall that transference brings and what that wall of transference means. It means we have homogenized 1st lines. Out of seven billion people, I assume we have 500 million, 600 million 1st lines somewhere, personality, design; it's there. There isn't that diversity of investigation on this planet, it doesn't exist, it's all homogenized. It's all homogenized into set disciplines.

We have zillions of different kinds of investigators, investigators that could bring great knowledge, transformation. I know—I'm in the movie—what's possible. But I, as me, am one tiny little variation on a theme. This is a 3, 3, 1, and the ultimate capacity of this investigator leads to the unique potential of the differentiated self-reflected consciousness, what this investigator could truly find with what it could see through being correct.

The T4, C3, L1

We move over to the right, to the passive, to the inner vision. And again, seeing that we enter into a new age and because of transference we don't get the advantage of it. As a matter of fact, the children of the right, particularly right personality have a very hard time now. They're the ones that are being so deeply conditioned into the strategic principles of what it is to be human.

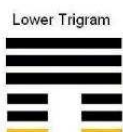


Right Tone
Inner Vision
Ajna Binary
Periodic



Lower Color

Thirst
Determination
Int: Cold
Ext: Dry



Lower Trigram

The Investigator
Personal Destiny
Right Angle

It is different in the vehicle, and yet, at the same time, these are not vehicles that are necessarily tuned to competition. These are passive in their nature. And what they're most interested in is the ability to absorb. How do I investigate by not investigating? There's a mantra for you. How do I investigate by not investigating? There's an answer here in this chain, in the chains that follow.

The investigator, when it is influenced by the right is not so much investigator as—well, investor, the one who has the potential to draw the investment in; the "gator" comes later. Cute, I assume, wagging its tail. Never mind my humor. It's different on the right, it has to be and we have to nurture it by moving this information out. What it means for these beings, the possibilities that are there, the sensitivities that are there in these bodies.



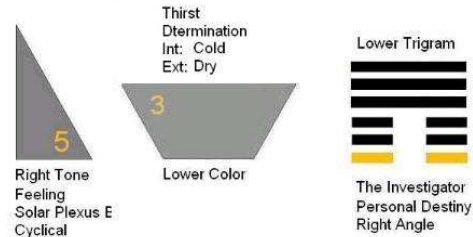
LESSON EIGHT: Second Color Chain, Line6 Third Color Chain, Line 1

The T5, C3, L1

And of course, we have a shift here. This determination that is rooted in the cold, no hot, no room temperature; it has to be cold. You can put a couple of room temperature things together with something that's cold and put it together into your mouth at the same time, as long as it's cold, the net result is it has to be cold. It's much more difficult, by the way, than hot.

And yet, at the same time cold is something, like hot, that in all of lower color you have to see that there is this necessity for rigidity. The most difficult part is the rigidity part to not vary from it. One of the things that one has to consider about PHS is that it is my logic says to me that if you begin experimenting with aligning your vehicle to its correct PHS and then you go off the track

you may do a lot of damage, you just may do a lot of damage. You also may create a kind of transference immunity. Something to recognize about what we're engaged with here is that there has never been a specific formula for the way in which a body should receive nutrition and this is it.



It seems to me that given the nature of conditioning in bodies and the way in which we've been conditioned to eat, that it is the rigidity in this part of the experiment that is absolutely essential. I notice that myself. I must confess to you, it is very difficult for me to live my determination. I live it two meals a day. I cannot live it three. It is not possible given my responsibilities in my family and in my penta. It really isn't. Sometimes it's ok because sometimes it's genuinely calm. When it's not I clearly feel the difference immediately in my body.

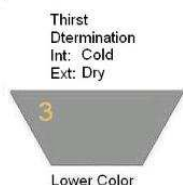
It is something to understand about the rigidity of the PHS—the more rigid you are the more discipline you are the more you can deal with the consequences of your social dynamic. It's an important time in the life my family, for example, when we eat. It's again, because of the way in which society is structured and school times are structured and all of these things, it literally is an opportunity to be together.

The only thing I may do is I may join them ultimately and not eat at the same time. I don't know if that will work because it seems kind of weird. But these are dilemmas that we have to deal with. I'm a long time in my process and this is a minor thing for me in terms of—I may end up with gas that evening that I wouldn't normally have. But we're dealing with a lot of beings who are so deeply conditioned and they've really never had an opportunity to operate correctly. If they enter into this kind of program of alignment they have to be aware that this is something is not to be played with. It really is something to be respected.



The T6, C3, L1

And finally we come to the 6, 3, 1 and the frequency of touch. Again, here is the potential for the ability to investigate and probe through touch. And the gift of this investigator is to be able to probe through touch if the determination is correct; of course, at a level that we have never yet seen. There's a tremendous potential in that sense, these different investigators—the 6 investigator with its touch and the 5



investigator with its frequencies and the 4 investigator with its inner visual domain, all of these frequencies and the interpretation of these frequencies and the potential of the cognition that that can bring. All of this is determined on two things: strategy and authority, and the right determination. That's quite something.

After all, strategy and authority begins this process and begins it in a way that is fundamentally healthy for the being. But to transform, truly, the life, to bring out what

this science offers, which is differentiation, then this is the way to go. It's like when I first introduced telling people that they shouldn't sleep together any more, there are social consequences to these kinds of steps in which we begin to bring ourselves to a point where we can truly operate correctly.

It is clear to me that the taking of food, other than special situations or occasions, is something that's best done individually, and best done individually to the correctness of one's particular PHS. Obviously, that is something that as we develop over time the ability to be able to verify this. Again, I think that babies and neural development is probably the easiest way to go. Ultimately, more and more human beings will be involved in this process and we will begin to see the true advantages of what this can bring and what this can mean to human lives to be raised correctly so that the full potential of the vehicle can be realized.

~



Lesson Nine

Third Color Chain: Lines 2 and 3

Introduction

OK, on to our journey, 3rd color, 2nd and 3rd lines. Remember where we are, we're dealing with a 3rd color internal, and in this case, obviously, we are beginning with this movement that is going to start on the left side so we're going to start with an internal of hot.

I was talking briefly about external before the class began and I really want to make sure that everybody appreciates that. The nature of external is not something that has been laid out for you in any way in its full dimension. That will be done in the third semester. I want you to grasp that the external is about advantages for the vehicle, not disadvantages. So, it's very important to understand that internal and external operate very differently in terms of what the value is to the physical system.

The most important thing is the internal. That is, the internal in terms of being the aspect that is in charge of the nature of what we are taking in, the nutrition we take in, the way we're going to digest that nutrition and ultimately the way in which that nutrition is going to be appropriated to the various areas of the vehicle in order for them to be used as nutrition and of course enhance the potential because we're getting differentiated information.

Remember, this is a digestive system that is going to analyze what is coming through and it's going to take from it precisely what it needs for the differentiation of that particular vehicle, no homogenization, nothing taken in that isn't part of what is necessary for the correct functioning of that vehicle, the nuances of that in terms of the chemistry are really quite extraordinary even to contemplate.

The 2nd Line

We are going to begin here and we are moving to the 2nd line body. Obviously, in dealing with the 2nd line body we are dealing with 5/2's and 6/2's as profiles. This is the hermit body. Again, remember something about the hermit body. Everything about this hermit body is that this is the Achilles body. It's the best way to remember it; or the Baldur body. If you don't know the Baldur story, this is one of these gods that had one little place on their body where they could be vulnerable and where they could die. Achilles was dipped into the waters for immortality and was



held by his goddess mother by his ankles and unfortunately for him, that became the weakness.

The thing to recognize about the design body of the 2nd line is that it has this inherent Achilles quality. It isn't necessary that Achilles quality is a negative for this body. In fact, it is its advantage. In other words, this is a body that is generally closed off, but it has its weaknesses, it's a body that has its openness to certain things. Again, fulfilling what we understand about the nature of the hermit. Again, seeing this within the context of a profile if we're looking at a 6/2 or a 5/2 we're going to talk about this hermit quality, this leave-me-alone quality. And yet, we know that they're here to receive the call.

So, if they're entirely immortal, if they're not hung by their ankles, there's no possibility for that call to come through. It is this area of vulnerability, which is where they can be penetrated, where the call it can come through, where it can make a difference. So we're dealing with a vehicle that needs to protect itself in many ways. But there's always an aspect in it that bears its openness.

The T1, C3, L2

Let's begin our chain. In beginning our chain the first thing we're looking at is that we are dealing with the splenic binary. And in dealing with the splenic binary we are on the left side, we are dealing with an active body. Now remember, don't confuse active body with necessarily seeing a physically active body. It's possible, by the way. As a matter of fact, it's probably part and parcel on what we will see on the surface ultimately, but not entirely.



1
Left Tone
Smell
Splenic Binary
Concentrated

Thirst
Determination
Int: Hot
Ext: Wet
3
Lower Color

Lower Trigram
The Hermit
Personal Destiny
Right Angle

In other words, so much of this has to do with brain function. One of the things we know about the brain intelligence, body development relationship is that the physical attributes of the body increase in proportion to the less use of the mental attributes. The old line about athletes verses students and all the various things of looking at those kinds of

equations. But anyway, it's something to understand about the active that a lot of the active is about the active mind, that is, the active brain, the active neural system, the active hormonal system, the active chemistry system of the vehicle itself.

And tone, because it is architecture, we are dealing with basic architecture here. The 1st tone, the foundation, Spleen binary, security is number one and it's rooted in smell cognition. In other words, if we get all the way to the surface and we get to this body that needs to protect itself, that we get to this body that has this vulnerability that it is this sense of smell that can recognize what can actually come



LESSON NINE: Third Color Chain, Lines 2 and 3

through and be accepted as a call. And without that sense of smell that being doesn't know what call to receive.

Nothing screws up a life of 5's and 2's, 6/2's and 5/2's, than not knowing which call to take. They don't know. And they don't know because they are not-self. And as not-self they are automatically in transference and that means that their body is not getting the advantage of their cognition. Think about what it means when you're operating according to your inner authority. When you're operating according to your inner authority, on the design side it means that the vehicle's cognition is getting to the surface. This is really something to grasp. This is what makes inner authority intelligent. All inner authority, whether it's connected to an awareness center or not is intelligent, because if you're operating according to your inner authority you're always operating according to the true cognition of what your vehicle is. And everything ultimately is being filtered through that.

So imagine what happens; we know what happens to this particular unconscious hermit. This unconscious hermit is going to hear itself say "yes" to the wrong things and get burnt, and particularly the 6/2 because they're going to through the 3/2 phase. And we haven't dealt with what the possibilities are. Remember that when you're looking at the design side, if you're following your strategy and authority your cognition is getting to the surface. It means there is no transference. And it means that it is coming through to the surface, but it does not mean it is fulfilling its potential. It can't. It can't fulfill its potential because your body was homogenized from the day you came into the world.

This hermit has a far greater potential than what is available simply by the beginning of the process because the very cognition system has been the subject of conditioning all of its life. This capacity to smell, the depth of which is possible when the determination is correct because the determination—in this case, the hot; a diet in which there is nothing taken into the body that is cold and the food is always to some degree warmer than room temperature. And that's relative, if the room is freezing cold, you know.

In other words, it is very, very important. This is a digestive system that requires manipulation because this is a digestive system that does not produce the chemistry necessary, it is not hot enough to break down food in a way that is advantageous. So you help it. You help it with the hot. And you manipulate the chemistry in that way. You give your digestive system the heat that it needs in order to bring about the correct determination which leads to the enhancement of the potential cognition.

When we're looking at the design side, the moment that somebody is operating correctly as themselves, the moment somebody is following their experiment is the moment that the cognition is getting through. But that cognition can be so much more. And there is so much that can be done to help this long process, a cellular process to renew the vehicle in its image, in its true image.



The T2, C3, L2

Here we have the 2, 3, 2. Remember what I've been telling you about these false resonances that there is always something funky in there. Again, time will tell what that's all about. But here we have the 2nd tone and the 2nd tone is all about taste.

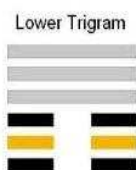


Left Tone
Taste
Spleenic Binary
Concentrated



Thirst
Determination
Int: Hot
Ext: Wet

Lower Color



The Hermit
Personal Destiny
Right Angle

But it is a taste for the unknown, the unknowable. This ultimately as the hermit, if the vehicle is operating correctly, this is a hermit that isn't open to just anything. As a matter of fact, it's closed to just about everything that everybody else is aware of. It is open to what nobody else has been called to. All hermits are born unique and die homogenized.

This hermit is different than the previous one. And the various colors, and so forth and so on, that we end up with all of these incredibly diverse hermits, none of whom are truly displaying their real cognitive potential.

Remember something, that the cognition that you derive in your inner authority, the cognition you hook into in your inner authority is still a limited cognition. It's a hell of a lot better than the mind, but it can be perfected. It can be enhanced.

There are two things to look at in terms of PHS. One is to understand its obviously physical therapeutic potential for the vehicle. The evidence of that is mounting. But the other side of that, the side that fascinates me profoundly is the long-term impact of the transformation in the way in which our brains work. This is what can be so magical about not simply being correct in strategy and authority, but entering into this process of truly aligning oneself to one's uniqueness through determination. Now that's quite something.

The T3, C3, L2

Outer vision—the thing to keep in mind about outer vision is that we're dealing with the vehicle; we are dealing with the body. We are still in what is the active principle, but here we're really dealing with the visual cortex, the visual infrastructure, the eyes, the rods, the iris, the lens. We are talking about the way in which the body takes in its visual information which is absolutely essential for what is the collective consciousness brain, if you will. Everything about being a strategic human being is about the visual; everything. Our maia is rooted in the visual. Everything about strategy is rooted in the visual and the way in which we see. We are all intended to see uniquely. And there are many kinds of seeing.



LESSON NINE: Third Color Chain, Lines 2 and 3

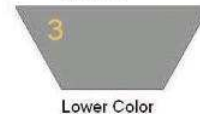
But here, clearly, the cognitive emphasis is on outer vision. What can be seen; and what can be seen could be anything. Is a peripheral vision; is it a narrow focused vision? Is it an inconsistent vision? What kind of vision is it? What is that physical structure capable of actually taking in? What is it able to see? And it is this ability to see that leads to, in brain function, this heightened ability to be attuned to the visual.

There are some people that look and see nothing. I have a son like that. He can walk into the room and the whole room is different and doesn't see it. People see different things. We all have the same eyes, so it seems. But not all of us derive our main cognition from the visual. Outer vision, these are the visual ones. So here we're dealing with the visual hermit, the potential of the visual hermit if the strategy and authority is there, this is a hermit that needs to see the thing that's coming, needs to see what it blocks off. It's visual. This is the classic hermit that sits on the hill—the 19.2, the fool—looking around.



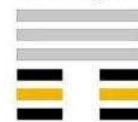
Left Tone
Outer Vision
Ajna Binary
Periodic

Thirst
Determination
Int: Hot
Ext: Wet



Lower Color

Lower Trigram



The Hermit
Personal Destiny
Right Angle

Of course, we know that there is a limitation to that vision. The limitation to that vision is that the structural potential of the neural connections to the visual cortex is we're homogenized by the time this being was three. It is clear to me that if this being is following its determination that there is no question that this is something that is going to begin the process of enhancing the potential of that outer vision. That's what it's for.

Then we can get to see what the true potential is of these hermits. We've never seen any of them, well, maybe one or two; we haven't seen any of them out of the billions. All homogenized, none of them operating through inner authority so none of them gaining the intelligence and the advantages of the intelligence that is rooted there in their cognitive system. Then we have those who are fortunate enough on their fractal that they get to a place of experimentation, but they're still caught in the same dilemma of the homogenization of the physical body when they were young and they need to cleanse it. Here is the cleansing.

It's so interesting the difference between design and personality. If you're operating correctly, you don't have to follow your PHS. You'll end up with the relative physical problems that you've known in your vehicle as a result of its homogenization. As a matter of fact, the problems that you had before, or the problems you have are evidence of the conditioning and you can explore where those various components of your lack of well-being came from in the forces you grew up with, in the forces around you.

It's not like the personality where if you don't deal with transference you're lost. But you see, here is the great possibility that in entering into your PHS that you're entering into something that not only will alleviate those physical dilemmas but the



potential of it. I don't think anything for me is more exciting than, because I had that once before, oh I remember it so well. I remember telling my friend, Alok, that when we were first together it would take seven years. I remember what it's like to say to people seven years and not really be able to tell them anything other than you tell me when you get there. There are quite a few people in this room who have been through this cellular process.

The thing to recognize with PHS is that my assumption is that the seven year cycle of correct PHS is as profound in many ways physically much more profound as a transition than the very process of going through the first seven year process. It is clear to me there are results waiting here that we cannot grasp yet. And it is clear to me the results are the way in which our consciousness is going to work. It's an enormously important experiment.

The T4, C3, L2

Let's move over to the right and we move over to the passive body. Again, understanding there is going to be a real vulnerability in this 2 vehicle. This 2 vehicle is going to have a passive understructure. So, you're going to see that left tone design 2's are more likely to be comfortable going out of their sheltered nest than right oriented hermits that are going to be more sensitive to the impact of the outer environment because they have a passive vehicle.

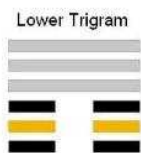


Right Tone
Inner Vision
Ajna Binary
Periodic



Lower Color

Thirst
Determination
Int: Cold
Ext: Dry



The Hermit
Personal Destiny
Right Angle

Here we're dealing with inner vision. And no longer are we dealing with the way in which the eye works, as an example. We're dealing with the way in which the information that the eye can capture, the way in which that information is collected. And of

course, everything about the vehicle, the moment we move over to the right side is the sensitivity of the vehicle to frequencies. And that everything about the vehicle on this side is about the ability to take in and to be able to store different frequencies.

Here we're dealing with the visual. This is the last linkage, in that sense, the commonality, if you will, in this shared interregnum vehicle, the nine-centered vehicle, here is the boundary line between what is human and what is potentially rave. Here is the meeting place in this Ajna binary. So here, in essence, is the last similarity, what is an obvious parallel; the outer vision, the inner vision.

We need to strip away the assumption, the strategic assumption that inner vision is about seeing anything. It isn't. It is about the capturing of seeing. It is not about



LESSON NINE: Third Color Chain, Lines 2 and 3

the interpretation of the seeing, as an example. And we are dealing with the form here. We're dealing with the brain itself. We are dealing with a brain that is specially equipped to store visual information. And it is this storage of visual information that leads this hermit to recognize the call after the fact.

We're dealing with a hermit, and we're dealing with the vulnerability of a passive vehicle. We are dealing with the right side which means that nothing can truly be grasped until it is experienced. In other words, there is no way for the hermit to know until the vision has been taken in. The hermit sees somebody coming to make the call. That hermit cannot make a decision until after they're gone. It may not even let them in. It may only just watch and watch. And at some point there is going to be the right stimulation that brings the correct openness, what to be open to, what call to be open to from what has been stored.

It will come out in whatever the inner authority is of this vehicle. If it's a generator it would come out in the response. "Did you see something you liked?" "Uh-huh." It was there. And of course, a rave isn't going to be conditioned by humans in the same way, and they will not be homogenized in the same way simply because of their dietary limitations. We have human beings who have been born since 1781 who are right oriented vehicles and those right oriented vehicles are more vulnerable. These are vehicles that are particularly dependent on transformation as a result of strategic awareness, in other words, to follow strategy and authority.

We always hammer at people to follow their strategy and authority, but when we're dealing with somebody who has a right body how important it is for them to understand that following their strategy and authority is really giving them a new level of intelligence that they haven't experienced before, because it will, is going to allow them to be able to operate passively in a way that is successful for them.

But again, the enhancement dilemma; one thing to raise children this way—that would be a miracle, I'd love to see that. And I mean children from the point of them emerging into the world. And the other thing to recognize the process that we can enter into that is the deconditioning process, the cellular process, of entering into correct determination and allowing that correct determination slowly but surely to align the vehicle to its differentiation and out of that to be able to enhance the qualities of cognition that are there and transfer those qualities of cognition to the surface.

Remember, everything is about how the surface is operating. The monopoly has a receptor frequency. And the receptor frequency is a result of the holistic frequency of the whole. If the holistic being, the person, is not operating correctly, the reception frequency distorts everything. So cognition of the body is something that almost all human beings lack, vehicular cognition, the true awareness of the vehicle.

And of course, the moment that we are entering into what is correct, we're beginning to gain—why do you think people are so impressed with their inner authority. Honestly, inner authority is really incredible. Anybody who follows it knows that. We try to attach all kinds of things to it. Well, it's hooked to my Spleen so it's this awareness. It knows what to respond to, whatever the case may be.

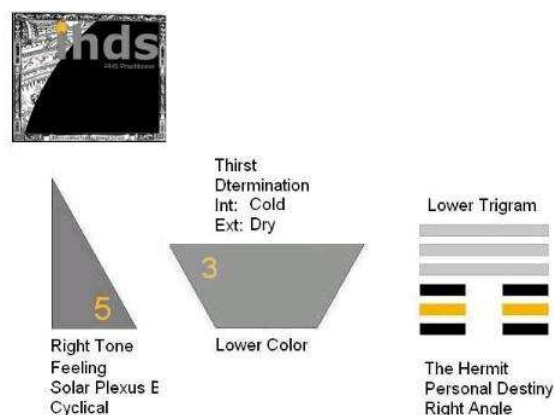


But it's to understand that for those of us who are operating correctly our bodies are being guided by our cognitive system. Look at it, look at yours and see. This is the cognition that's guiding you. And it means that it's important for you to pay attention to what that specific cognition is, to begin to understand that as you enter into, if you do, your process with your PHS then you can begin to pay attention what's happening in that area, and the way in which you notice it or not in your reflected consciousness.

The T5, C3, L2

When we go into the Solar Plexus, obviously we are going deeper and deeper into the mutative domain and the 5 is really the cornerstone of what the rave vehicle will really be about. That is, it is a feeling vehicle and feeling in the sense that this is a vehicle that is very, very sensitive to auras, it's very sensitive to the environment; in other words, the magnetic field of the environment, the chemistry that is in the environment that is a result of others. It is very sensitive to these frequencies.

As you move 4, 5, 6, the frequencies are simply changing. We have gone from the translation of the visual frequency into its form principle, and here we're getting the whole feeling frequency, and the way in which this is going to operate through this form principle. So you have a body that is very, very sensitive to the external environment. Obviously, that's going to be interesting when we look at the advantages for this vehicle, because there are advantages for this vehicle in dry environments.



But the thing to be clear about is the relationships you have when you understand tonal configurations and lines. It's a 2nd line body. We already know it's vulnerable; this is the Achilles body. We know that it needs this area of openness; we know this is a passive body. And yet, we also know that the only way in which this vehicle's cognition can operate correctly is that if it enters into things correctly and only later can the cognitive experience be quantified.

Everything about the right is experiential, which means that everything is to be experienced. And it does not mean that there is awareness in the experiencing. There can be correctness because of strategy and authority. So, this, a deeply, deeply feeling hermit, you bet your bottom dollar that this is the kind of hermit that's very sheltered. And yet, at the same time they have to meet the frequencies. Of course, there is a dilemma here between these two, because it's not comfortable in



LESSON NINE: Third Color Chain, Lines 2 and 3

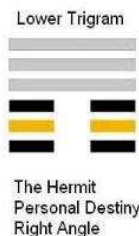
meeting it because of its sensitivity. Yet, only through encounter can the depth of its feeling begin to emerge.

Most human beings never get to experience this. We don't know hermits like this. We're dealing with the nature of transference; we're dealing with the limitation when one goes beyond it. We're dealing with a journey that means that there is so much that needs to be done before the full potential of this kind of hermit can emerge.

The T6, C3, L2

6, 3, 2; touch—how we think of touch. We're human. We can romanticize, and we do. We know that there are those that are sensitive with their touch. We know the traditions of healing by hand. We know the traditions of being able to read the body with the hands, these kinds of things. It reminds me of these witch doctors in the Pacific that with their hands claim can go inside of a body and pull out a diseased organ, or whatever. Weird stuff—touch.

And yet, all of it pales in comparison to what the potential is here, because this potential is transcendent. What I mean by that is that this is not limited to information can be derived by touching the animate. It is information that can be



derived from the animate and from the inanimate. And it is information that carries data that is far, far more sophisticated than we experience in our own process. We're talking about something else here. Obviously, this is not something that is common. And yet, this is an inherent gift that lies in any vehicle that carries a design 6th tone, this potential of being able to take in information.

The thing that is so interesting about raves is that it is not a one-way street for them—they will take in and put out

the information. It's part of the evolution of the Solar Plexus that beyond putting out the wave, if you strip the wave of its energetic high level frequency and you replace it with any other kind of frequency, built into every rave is the capacity to put out their cognition and to put it out ultimately so that they can communicate with each other at varying levels of density of information.

We're looking at a hermit that can only be open to the call that in fact is touched. It's the touch that opens up something for this hermit. And it can only come through the touch. This is not the way in which this hermit is going to operate, this not-self hermit, this hermit in transference. If it is fortunate enough and it is following its strategy and authority then it can begin to be guided to its inner authority by what its touch is teaching it all the time, what it's taking in and its mind knows nothing



about because this is not mind taking in information from the door handle, for God's sake. Taking in all kinds of information, and it's available for the self-reflected consciousness.

If there is strategy and authority and the determination—and obviously on the right we have a different internal, the cold for the 4, the 5 and the 6—if there is this correct determination then ultimately the enhancement of this potential and it is an enhancement, that though it will never reach the potential of a rave, that there are human beings that can come into this world and can put their hand you and put their hand on a computer and they can get information in a way that we would find remarkable, rudimentary compared to the rave, but way beyond what we feel, what we touch, what we take in visually. The enhancement program—if we enhance the brain, I'm convinced we will get a generation of awake people.

The 3rd Line

Ok, we move to the martyr and the martyr body—6/3's, 1/3's. Nobody takes more punishment in this life; no body takes more punishment in this life than 6/3's and 1/3's. These are bodies that get whacked. They're resilient bodies, the martyr body. But there's something to understand about them, that if they're not operating through the right cognition, the very resiliency of their body becomes their biggest dilemma because it begins to fall apart. It falls apart not because their bodies aren't strong, because they are. It falls apart because their bodies are being banged against resistances that this kind of body is not built for.

It's like having a rough sport where you have certain players, certain athletes, the biggest, the toughest, the strongest that take on certain responsibilities that you would never let the smaller players do because they would get destroyed. And it's not like the smaller players don't have strong bodies, they do, but it's relative.

The 3 body is designed to be able to deal with certain resistance in life—trial and error. But designed to deal with trial and error that is the right trial and error, the right thing to enter into that goes wrong; ah, the miracle for the 3rd body. It can survive any of the right things that go wrong. It can be devastated by the wrong things that go wrong. And it goes back to cognition. If this 3rd body is not being guided by its cognition, which means there is no inner authority, then the personality is making the decisions and the personality has no idea what this body can handle or not. No idea. So, these bodies can be really damaged.

The T1, C3, L3

We're dealing with the basics here. We've got our 1, 3, 3. We're dealing with this active, deeply concentrated concern for security. Let the body be secure. This body wants to be secure, this body that has a destiny of smacking into things and having things smack into it. It wants to be secure. And it can smell what not to go up

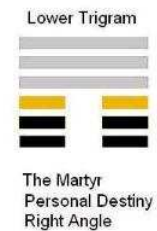


LESSON NINE: Third Color Chain, Lines 2 and 3

against. There's nothing dumber than a ram banging against the wall; sense of smell.

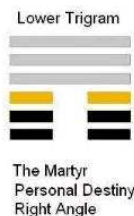
It doesn't mean that this person, whoever this person is, is going to smell it. It means they're honoring their strategy and authority, that strategy is rooted in this cognition and the result is a decision that takes into consideration what is smelt, so that this being can enter into to the right thing that can go right or wrong. And that it maintains its resilience and its power.

I've made the joke before in doing this course—it's not a joke, not to people who are 3's—if you operate correctly, if you are operating according to what is the correct determination for you then there is no reason to be a martyr at all, none. Because to enter into something that is correct, it does not work, you are without blame. There's nothing to be martyred. Martyrdom comes from entering into the wrong things that blow up; this is martyrdom, this is lack of awareness, this is lack of physical, vehicle intelligence.



The T2, C3, L3

Taste, this taste for the unknown to recognize somehow—it's brilliant actually. I keep gushing about the 2nd tones, both in PHS and Rave Psychology. I'm a deeply strategic person and I understand the whole history of humanity is found in the 2nd tone, as the future history of the rave can be found in the 5th. And I look at the 2nd



tone and think it's amazing. We were always driven to look beyond the horizon. This is a 3 that can be guided by this looking beyond the horizon and challenging something that no one has ever seen, no one has every challenged. It's magic that can be there.

And this taste, yes I know when you're doing an analysis and you're doing a PHS prescription that clearly taste is very important to that determination that you really make sure that you really taste the food that you're going to eat, that you

taste it as it's being prepared, all of those things are important. But understand what it means in terms of the way your life is lived practically. It means that every time you make a decision yourself according to your inner authority it means you're being guided by that cognition. It doesn't mean you have to be conscious of it at all.



It means you're being guided by it every decision that you are making. But it is the determination that brings out the enhancement of that process and what that potential can bring.

The T3, C3, L3

It's also interesting here to look at the relationship here that we have in this resonance between the 3-3. And of course, this is a legitimate resonance. That is, there is a connection between color and line that operates through resonance and harmonies and dissonance. And the same can be true between color and tone; there just isn't any between tone and line.

Of course, here we do have this resonance. So, there is this deep potential in this martyr, this 3rd color martyr, the perfection of what is possible for it to be so deeply 3, in that sense, to be really fulfilled. We get the movie here, because here we have this perfect drama. What is the archetype, the pure archetype of the martyr, this true martyr, the 3, 3, 3? What's the archetype?



It's not better than any of the others, obviously, it's just another difference. But of course, what we have running through here is this clear resonance throughout. These are the three themes. We saw them already—the 1, 1, 1; the 2, 2, 2—here is the archetype of 3-ness. That's really what it's about. Outer vision; these are 3's. When 3's



are in trouble then they're not seeing, they get banged into. It's outer vision. And what you see leads to the discovery. When a 3 can see, oh, this is where the root of this theme of discovery comes from, this outer vision. And this is an active outer vision, this is looking for things. This is not the passive, this is not storage systems, this is looking for something. And it's perfected in its determination. And that looking becomes the ability to take in all kinds of peripheral information that can be included in strategic thought.

How profound a discoverer this can be, how pure that is as a process. And if they are correct and if they are operating through their PHS, their outer vision is becoming more and more acute. What that means is that it's not about what the mind thinks it saw, this is the body. This is the inner authority making a decision for you based on what your outer vision took in. And the strategic process of that focus below the level of your conscious mind, the way the body translates this information. Here is the cognition at work.



The T4, C3, L3

We go to the other side of the story, we go our frequencies, we go to the right, we go to the passive, and again, this irony of vision, this taking in. There is a dilemma



4
Right Tone
Inner Vision
Ajna Binary
Periodic

Thirst
Determination
Int: Cold
Ext: Dry
3
Lower Color

Lower Trigram
The Martyr
Personal Destiny
Right Angle

here for this martyr, and the dilemma for this martyr is that it cannot be certain about anything unless it is operating according to its strategy and authority, because if it isn't operating according to its strategy and authority it cannot get the true passive cognition that is based on what that being has been taking in all along, that in its sum total guides that being as that being operates correctly.

you're looking at is that to be human is to be strategic, to be 3rd line is to be strategic on the material plane, and yet here is a cognition that is passive, here is a cognition that is not strategic at all.

In other words, the moment that you're looking at a right-sided 3, you're looking at a 3 that's in trouble, because what

The only way that this martyr is going to transcend martyrdom is through strategy and authority, and slowly begin aligning themselves to what their inner vision is providing, and if they can enter into this, slowly be in touch with it. All of you, in operating in your strategy and authority your body's cognition has been at work. And as you work with your PHS you can begin to recognize that work as it opens up possibilities for your mind.

The T5, C3, L3

This is the Solar Plexus, the cyclical, this frequency of feeling, picking up the environment field. I think this is a very powerful capacity and I think that its range is probably much further than what we would call an auric range. And the reason for that is the sensitivity to chemistries, like a dog, cat or any other creature that has strong olfactory capacity, is the ability to pick up things that are moved on the wind that are in the atmosphere. The amount of information that can be taken in from this frequency level, it's hard to image, it



5
Right Tone
Feeling
Solar Plexus E
Cyclical

Thirst
Determination
Int: Cold
Ext: Dry

3
Lower Color

Lower Trigram
The Martyr
Personal Destiny
Right Angle



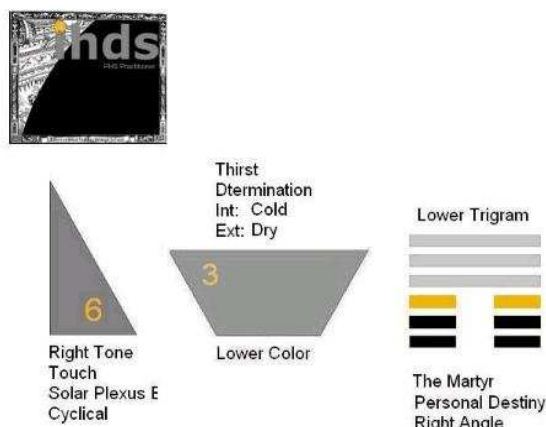
is a lot of information.

Obviously, for this particular martyr, again the same situation, there is so much information this martyr can pick up that will help it to know what not to bang into and yet it is so subtle and it is information that is lost in transference that only in entering in correctly do you begin to tap into what's there. But again, always remember, it is the enhancement that is the real journey. The transformation of this into its potential in whatever configuration we have.

The T6, C3, L3

Harmony, resonance, it's a nice touch, touch, touch. The more I think about this sense, because what are we talking about, we are talking about the senses and we have a final discussion that will come at the end of the chains because we will see this in its relationship to the overall synthetic field of the acoustic.

But this particular sense operates at a very primitive level in humans. I think that that's an indication of how profound the transition is going to be in the way in which humans can, and the way in which raves will experience this sense. Obviously, we are not dealing, when we look at a martyr, a right-fixed 6th tone martyr, we don't know any of these on the planet. What we get are simple homogenized trial and error people. Anything on the surface you can say about the 3rd line is basically what happens to them. All of the negative sides of that—the relationships, and this and that, and blah, blah, blah, the pessimism and the 'this' and the 'that'—this is the homogenized 3. That's what it is.



Of course, any 3 that enters into their process correctly begins to see how all of that surface can be so refined in the process of beginning to operate correctly, you begin to see the other dimensions of what the line is. And that's only because you're operating through the true cognition of the vehicle, and it's automatically transforming this. Because the decision-making process is changing.

If you're a 6, 3, 3 everything you've ever touched, the information has been stored and you didn't know it. And the moment you're operating correctly your body, in its inner authority display, is taking advantage of all of that, it's how it works. You're taking advantage of all that built up potential. And you tap into it and you begin to make decisions that are correct because they are intelligent, because they are rooted in what is your correct cognition.



LESSON NINE: Third Color Chain, Lines 2 and 3

It's all hardware. I've been at this such a long time now. It's almost been 20 years, in about five weeks. I went from intellectuality and all of that brings to a long, long, long journey of surrendering to form, and the deepest, deepest recognition of the vanity and the helplessness of the personality.

The vehicle is an amazing thing, but it's much more amazing than we know. The program gave us a hint, because when we look at each other we see different faces. And the different faces are just masks now covering homogenized forms. But we are different. We are unique. Our bodies, these vehicles, are intended to be truly unique, a unique expression of all of the vast combinations that are there that express this vehicle in this life on this plane in this illusion as this form.

And we can enhance what is our own cognitive potential, that we can correct millennia of conditioning. That we, in fact, can complete, as we should, our own evolutionary process as humans to take whatever we can as steps to allow ourselves to experience our unique perfection, that beauty of what it is to be absolutely correct in your uniqueness, from your mind to the cells in your toes.

Well, it certainly is a nice thought, isn't it? Chains are an incredible thing. My moment-by-moment, week-by-week experience with this information has deepened my wonder at what differentiation really is, how incredible it really is. It's not about all the archetypes of all of these chains, or the chains to the base, or the double combination of the chains of the personality and the design, of the chains on both sides for all of the aspects, for how all of that is integrated into a design. Wow, is all I can say. It's just absolutely incredible how deep, deep, deep differentiation is. It's the roadway to godhead. Each of us complete in our uniqueness. And all we lack is the full potential of our cognition, the perfection of these vehicles. It's time to bow down to the temple and raise the temple up.

~





Lesson Ten

Third Color Chain: Lines 4 and 5

Introduction: The 4th Line

We are into the 4th line and of course, we're dealing with the unconscious so we're dealing with 1/4's and 2/4's, we're dealing with the 4 body, the opportunistic body. Remember that the opportunist body is a body that can be absolutely wasted. Think about 4th lines and understand that exhaustion, burnout, there are all of these things about the 4th line that can be devastating. So, it's really something to keep in mind.

Everything we understand about the nature of the opportunist is that the way in which the opportunist functions is that it's going to need to invest in its network. Of course, when we're talking about a body and we're talking about investment, we're talking about investment of energy. The profound exhaustion of the 4th line is much more evident on the physical side than the psychological side. That is, the personality side. Personality exhaustion is because of the not-self is deeply confused with sacral conditioning and frustrating, it's a very different thing.

But the exhaustion of the physical body, the misuse or the abuse of energy resources is something the 4 can suffer from. Remember that in order for the 4 to be able to gain its reward and its process, because it's always looking to the other, it is a transpersonal line, it needs to work with the other, whether it is right or left angle, in this case right angle, nonetheless it is transpersonal in its nature and needs to work with the other in order to get what is correct for it in its personal destiny.

Of course, that means the physical investment. We don't think normally of our opportunist in terms of the physical investment of their networking, because we tend to think of it personality wise. We tend to think of the way in which they can influence the other from the personality level. But it's something to really grasp about how profound the pull is on the physical resources of the 4 if it is not operating correctly because it is giving up of its energy.

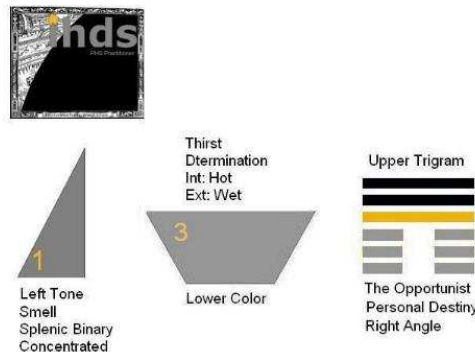
And because we know that it's dysfunctional, that is, we know that it's not-self, it's not operating according to strategy and authority, it is cut off in transference from what is its true cognition, so we know that everyone that comes into the world with a 1/4 or a 2/4 body, we know these are bodies that can burn out. That these are bodies that can have depleted resources, that these are bodies that can be, for example, anemic, that there can be all kinds of inherent problems that are there in this kind of physical body because it gets tapped of its resources when it's not



operating with a correct network. In other words, where there is a feedback and there is a return on the physical energy that it's going to be invested.

The T1, C3, L4

Here, of course, we are at the beginning of our story. We are at the tonal architectural level we are on the left side and we are dealing with the active body principle. In most cases this is a reference to the neural activity of the brain itself, as an example. And we are looking at a cognition that is rooted in smell—the splenic binary, the foundation of what is necessary; the necessary security for the body. And that for this particular body, this opportunistic body, that the only way that it's going to be able to ascertain or discern what are the correct forces for it to be involved with, to network with, to give of its body to, is that its going to have to sniff them out.



Of course, that sniffing out isn't about the personality consciously saying, I've got to smell these people, because that's not what it's about. It is about the fact that the body and its immune system is already doing that if it's allowed to come to the surface. If the being is operating correctly, then what that means is that this capacity to be able to access who is secure for this person, in terms of not abusing or taking from them, depleting from them energy that they cannot easily refresh, that all of this is going to come from the correctness of their actions based on strategy and authority which allows this cognition to come through.

Remember that your strategy and authority is an exact expression of your cognition. This is the miracle of strategy and authority; that's why it works. The moment you are operating according to your strategy and authority there is no longer transference at the design level. And because there is no longer transference at the design level it means that if you're operating correctly that the surface, the line, is gaining direct access, that is, access through what is in fact the color, it is gaining access to the cognition that is guiding the very strategy and authority that is leading it to make its decisions.

In other words, when you're operating according to your strategy and authority, you're operating according to natural, individual, cognitive intelligence. It's yours, it's unique and it's perfect for whatever your role happens to be on the surface.

Obviously, we're dealing with the 3rd color; we're closing out our journey. In looking at the 3rd color again we come back to the question of: Are we going to be able to transform what is the deeply homogenized and conditioned sensory capacity of this physical body. In other words, yes, strategy and authority eliminates the transference, goes directly to the architecture, the architecture can come to the



LESSON TEN: Third Color Chain, Lines 4 and 5

surface. But in fact, it's still coming to the surface out of the old body infrastructure. It takes time to change your body. It is a cellular process.

One of the things that we understand about the cellular process of strategy and authority is that this is a seven-year process. That is, the physical process of cellular renewal for strategy and authority. But that is not about the perfection or enhancement of the potential of that cognitive infrastructure. When somebody is operating correctly this is the advantage of then fulfilling the full potential of what's there by operating according to what is their correct determination.

When we're dealing with the left and we are dealing with the 3rd color we are dealing with hot. It's so simple, so direct and yet really something to grasp about its evolutionary step. One of the most interesting things about—from my perspective of looking at a human being and its evolutionary process—is that we had a fantastic digestive system 85,000 years ago, rock solid, cavemen solid. And what is so interesting about that self-contained digestive process—it was perfect, it was natural, it was new—is that as we became more and more sophisticated, in fact, as the demands of the brain became more and more profound that the fact is that the inner capacity to be able to regulate and successfully control digestion was passed to outside forces.

In other words, human beings in their very development were designed to be intelligent enough as a potential to be able to recognize and compensate for their own evolutionary movement. We don't have a primitive digestive system for a primitive fauna and flora anymore. And you can see this first step in what is called a manipulated, this first step in the 3rd color and its completion in the 4th color, this movement from lower to upper. Here we have the manipulation of the food source. We have the manipulation of the food source in order to enhance the digestive potential.

Somebody who is on the left of the 3rd color have a fundamentally cool digestive system. It does not produce enough chemical energy. It does not produce enough chemical fire to be able to do the work necessary to break down what are the nutrients coming in and to be able to break them down in a way that the body correctly accesses them. It needs heat. It's very simple. It obviously represents certain social dilemmas, as we've discussed. It changes a lot of old habits.

There are many, many things involved with truly following the potential of what PHS can bring. Again, on the design side your body is ok. That is, the deterioration based on homogenization is ended when you're operating correctly; there is this slow healing process that is taking place. But there is no expansion or enhancement. This is the magic of what you get by following the determination. And in a sense, determination is almost—I hate to say this—an elective. It's not compulsory. As a matter of fact, I don't think that more than half of people who meet PHS correctly after design will be able to fulfill the potential of their possibilities because I don't think they will be able to carry them through their lifetime.

It's clear to me that when I was given this knowledge I was given some very, very special little things. This is one of them. Not the generalized way that I approach



PHS that you're familiar with, what you do as a PHS analyst, the surface of this, and providing people with an insight into really how deteriorated and distorted their own eating process and digestive and all that stuff. I see something else here. And I've been talking to you about this. I see that this is the one place where the promise of awakening can be realized. It is not ironic to me that it is in the vehicle. But it is clear to me that if someone who has been raised as a conditioned being is not going to reach awakening without their PHS, because there are enhancements and improvements that they naturally deserve.

When I say enhancement and improvement I want you to understand something. It's not about creating something out of something that's not there. It's about breaking down a corrosive barrier that has locked off the brain to access to other neural possibilities, other information, other avenues; the neural shutdown that took place in most human beings when they were three years old. In order to be able to provide the personality with its breakthrough, the brain has to be changed.

Now, I want you to think about something. I experimented profoundly with drugs almost all of my life. It certainly was the foundation of my shamanistic development. The drugs like LSD, the impact on the brain was simply to run along neural tracks in ways that the brain had never experienced before, thus the hallucination. All those tracks are there. They're like old railway tracks that had been covered over in grass. And here and there, there are sort of little bits of imperfection, whatever, but no trains run on that track any more.

That's what determination is about. Determination is that hard working crew that is going to clean those tracks, take down the "no pass through" signs, and open up the neural possibilities not with any chemical that has a momentary phenomena or a danger in the instability of the psychology of those who indulge in. This is the ultimate natural trip. This is the ultimate natural opening up of your transcendent potential. It's there, physically; that's the most incredible thing.

That's really what PHS is all about. The surface of its health attributes, yes, I know it's very important, it's wonderful. But come on, this knowledge is not here simply to make people feel better. I am satisfied with that. It is enough for me to know that this knowledge helps people in many different ways. But I also know that this knowledge is here for a reason. It provides humanity with its only opportunity because the game is nearly run. It provides humanity the only opportunity it has ever had to be correct, to be awake, and to be aware. It goes back to the very nature of what this knowledge is. It is yin form knowledge. The secrets, the mysteries, the wonder is here in the body.

The L2, C3, L4

We move to the 2. Of course, the 2 is the epitome of what it is to be left. This is the active principle; this is the body that has a readiness for anything. And in a sense, the potential of this opportunist is literally an opportunist that can have a network that nobody else has, because this is the magic of the 2nd tone. It's not interested in



LESSON TEN: Third Color Chain, Lines 4 and 5

what is known. It is interested in all the things that are threats and risks that are unknown. It is a body that is on alert. And yes, taste is its theme. And it's on alert. And that alertness, that capacity to be able to know through your inner authority which person to network with, and not to think about how does the taste provide the cognition. It's splenic, for god's sake.

I'm an intelligent man. I don't know the Spleen works. The Spleen is incredible. But it is also speed of light, in the moment, gone; incredible. It's just capable at this deep profound level. And you see if this being is operating correctly according to strategy and authority, they get the cognition. And it's not like they get it when they act according to their strategy and authority, in acting according to their strategy and authority that's what's giving its intelligence. They already have it; they've just never used it before.



2
Left Tone
Taste
Splenic Binary
Concentrated



Lower Color

Thirst
Determination
Int: Hot
Ext: Wet



The Opportunist
Personal Destiny
Right Angle

of this taste for this opportunist? We don't know. We have a whole world that's in transference. You try to get as many as you can by telling them you can make them feel better. And then you hope there are a few who understand that there is something very special here.

The T3, C3, L4

This is outer vision, the eyes; this visual opportunist. And it's not just about eyes as if, if you don't have the 3 you don't have them. It is about this is the key cognitive source, that the eyes are truly the window on the world for this opportunist. It's everything—the seeing. And they can see in way that nobody else sees. You see, they're the perfection of seeing opportunity. They can see it. It's beautiful; what an eye.

And the fact that they can see what nobody else can see opens up that opportunity for them to get their reward. They can also see the potential in others that nobody else can see, if they're correct. And what does it mean to enhance this, to open up the neural potential of the way in which visual information is taken in.



3
Left Tone
Outer Vision
Ajna Binary
Periodic



Lower Color

Thirst
Determination
Int: Hot
Ext: Wet



The Opportunist
Personal Destiny
Right Angle



Perhaps there is a way to alter, in fact, the span, the spectrum of the visual frequency. I can remember seeing what I thought, in fact, were colors that I don't know. It's hard even to think about that.

There is magic. These vehicles need to be tuned. I love being a mechanic. These human vehicles, we tune them up. This is the great garage for tuning up humans. We tune them up here. And you don't wait seven years for the benefits. They do begin to work immediately. They don't reach full potential over night, obviously. But this is the key to the transformation of the physical brain. We're completing our evolution. It got slowed down, bogged down in homogenization. And not because that's bad, simply because that's the way it had to be. And now, I know all these mystical stories and tales and the veil—the dropping of the veil—we have these veils that have been dropped over our potential that are hiding these neural opportunities. We have unfinished structural work for our brains.

The T4, C3, L4

We go over to the right, over to the passive, over to this deep transition that is part of our mutative transformation. Of course, the dilemma for us in having to deal with the phenomena of humans who are going to be endowed with right oriented bodies



and minds who can never truly fulfill the potential of those right oriented bodies or minds because of the dependency on the strategic and the impact of its conditioning.

The 4 is a body that takes things in deeply. But it's not a body that is designed to do anything with it. It's a passive body. It's not hot, it's cold, and you can see that. It's a different determination. This is a digestive system that is so hot, so much burning, so much wastage. For me these are beings that simply carry too much

oxygen in their body—the fire machine. Most human beings don't think this way, but we are fire. We can be deconstructed down to nothing but just burning.

This is a system that has to be cooled down. And in cooling it down then obviously it's going to operate correctly, but think about the relationship here. It's a perfect one between this passive body and this cool demand. This is not an opportunist that is looking for someone, some thing. Its opportunity lies in the fact that it doesn't know that there is any agenda to what it sees. Opportunity will come according to its design. We are all here to wait. It must be drawn from the well.

The passive is already different. We do not know these opportunists, we do not know them. We only know homogenized 4th lines. We don't know anything else. It's



LESSON TEN: Third Color Chain, Lines 4 and 5

just homogenized. We have no idea of what the potential is of what is profoundly influential force, this externalizing energy. It's externalizing the networks of homogenized beings, homogenized cabals, homogenized gangs, clubs, armies, political parties, mobs. The homogenized influencer, if they have a microbe everybody else gets it, because everybody's homogenized.

Everybody gets sick with the same stuff. It's like this rationalization for the common cold. I am—pardon my French—sick and fucking tired of the rationalization of the common cold. I have heard it rationalized in every possible way—this is the way in which the human gene pool manages to develop and deal with new things that are arising all the time and it builds up their immune system, and blah, blah, blah. It's only because everybody is homogenized that everybody gets the same thing.

My suspicion is that you are probably due for maybe three colds in a lifetime for your own personal adjustment to the environment. The most devastating example of homogenization is flu. And bird flu will come. Pandemics come. And you have all these human beings, all these homogenized immune systems that all work exactly the same way that have all been denied their cognition for millennia. And they are just going to be victims. By the tens of millions they'll just drop like flies, all killed with the same stone.

I know this movie; I'm watching it right now. Everybody around is sick, it's flu season. A third of the school is out, kids are sick, friends are sick, there are colds in my family, and it's all around; but not me. I haven't had a cold in so long I can't remember. I don't get this stuff. This is the homogenized world. This is what it means to be homogenized. That 10 or 20 million people a year get the same cancer. Give me a break. What are you seeing? We're not here to be homogenized. You and I and everybody else have different immune systems. We've just never realized them, we have never perfected them, enhanced them.

The T5, C3, L4

We get to the heart and soul of the right, and this ability of this body to be able to take in frequencies. Remember that the 4 body is a weak body. It can be exhausted, it can be worn out. This is a body that can be overwhelmed by taking in the feelings of others, taking in the energy of others, taking the aura of other, and thus it has to be incredibly careful about that.

Yet, at the same time, it is not going to be careful if it is in transference. And there is nothing more common than the exhausted, burnt out opportunist. And I guarantee you that most of them are going



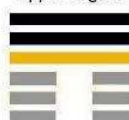
Right Tone
Feeling
Solar Plexus E
Cyclical

Thirst
Determination
Int: Cold
Ext: Dry



Lower Color

Upper Trigram



The Opportunist
Personal Destiny
Right Angle



to be right oriented. Just exhausted, just taking in so much and being burnt out because they try to play strategic opportunist and they're not, they're not, they're not. They're transpersonal beings. They are on the right. They are here to follow a strategy and authority that will allow everything to operate as it should for them.

The T6, C3, L4

Imagine the sensitivity of this opportunist that you can put your hand on them and they shutter because they take it in so deeply. We have no idea how profound this touch can be, both in terms the information, the fact that the information can come



from the animate and inanimate in terms of its full potential. The sensitivity that is possible in this opportunist through its touch and only through it touch can it know who to invest in and who not to allow access to it so it is not drained of its life force.

It can only do that through strategy and authority. It can only do that through being correct. And of course, most don't so we know what happens to these opportunists, they suffer. They take in so much from the tactile, they

suffer. It's one of the problems of autistic children. It's so sad, you can't hug them. It makes them so uncomfortable. They can't take it, they're so sensitive. They can't take the feeling, the vibration, the frequency, and the love, the anything.

The 5th Line & The T1, C3, L5

We move to the 5, so we're dealing with 2/5's and 3/5's. We're dealing with a heretic body, the universalizing body, the paranoid body, very alert body. And obviously, when we start on the left side we're talking about the active principle and we're down in the immune system that we know quite well that this is a heretic that needs to smell things out. There is no other way. And you don't get access to that smell. Remember, it's just not the odor, it's deeper than that.



You don't get access to them unless you're operating correctly. You see that all the time, particularly 3/5's. Obviously, that's the main group in terms of population. Three-fives are disasters in life. They



LESSON TEN: Third Color Chain, Lines 4 and 5

are; they have such a hard time. They mess up, their reputations get ruined, people are always projecting on them they're going to be great and they have their trial and error; they can have such a horrible time.

And it's absolutely essential for them that they are correct. Otherwise, they're going to be punished. And it's the body that gets punished. It's the body that gets rejected. It's the body that has to live that out. Their immune system is designed to protect them. They have this deep potential, this cognition that is possible for them.

Most 3/5's end up spending a whole lifetime running from things, running away from their past, running away from those things that did not work. And it's because they are cut off from their cognition. The image we have of 3/5's is not what they're about. It's what the not-self 3/5 is, stripped of its cognition, stripped of its ability to smell things out, and stripped of that potential. It does not know how to deal with the projection. It doesn't, it can't. And the potential in this, the depth of olfactory potential with a dog that smells tens of thousands times better than us, the potential that's there in the determination, in manipulating this digestive system because it's too cool and it needs to heat up.

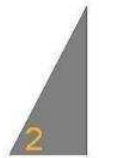
When you see the world this way you really understand the limitation of our time, our planet, our history. You understand that for every million people who live their lives in poverty, dismay and disarray, that there may be one human being who can ponder the nature of being. Such dysfunction is painful. And it's that line, that nasty red line that separates function from intelligence. And we know that these beings are not operating according to strategy and authority, they're operating according to their not-self mind. They're not intelligent at all.

It's the thing that I've come to recognize; they're not. All things are relative. If you strip away the veil and you allow the true cognition to come to the surface you will see the presence of intelligence. It means that being is operating correctly because it is the intelligence that is guiding him. And the advantages that come into your life because of the fact you're following your strategy you owe to your body's cognition.

Get down on you knees to your design tone and say, "thank you", because this is what it is. It's not because you have a sacral or an emotional system or it's this or that. Everybody has things like that. But do they operate based on intelligence? Do they operate based on the unique cognitive potential of the intelligence in each of us? That's how you become abnormal, that's how you get out of the homogenized soup.

The T2, C3, L5

The wonder of this 2nd tone; how incredible it can be. This is a heretic that can really be unusual, because



Left Tone
Taste
Splenic Binary
Concentrated



Thirst
Determination
Int: Hot
Ext: Wet

Lower Color



Upper Trigram
The Heretic
Trans-personal Karma
Left Angle

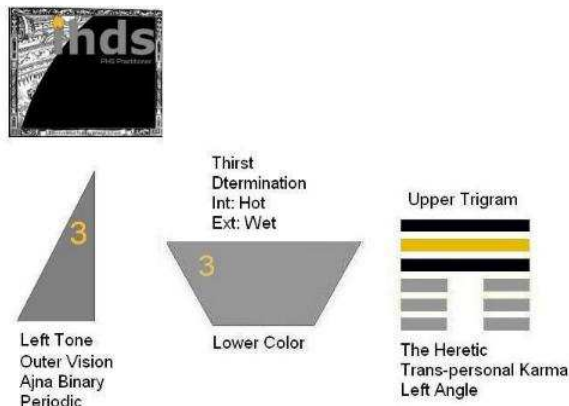


the heretics are there to warn us. They tell us when we've messed up—this is not the way. And this is going to be a very interesting way, a way that nobody else was prepared for, a way that can be universalized. And the enhancement, the potential that is there, the beauty of what this could all be, the uniqueness of this one singular aspect of what it is to be a 2/5 or a 3/5, how many nuances in that, how many possibilities. Oh, there are a lot of heresies.

The T3, C3, L5

The 3, 3, 5: the vision, the left tone. So much visual activity, so much concentration in the way in which the brain operates on the visual cortex, how important the visual world is to this being, and how they use it. How different they are from the 4. This is a brain that is going to be designed for easy strategic utilization. That's its possibility. To be able to see in way that is far beyond the capacity of others to see and take advantage of that seeing. That's what's there.

This heretic will see. It will see what needs to be universalized. It will truly see it. We don't have these heretics. It's such a thing to think about. We do not have



them. When you think about all the profiles, realize we do not have any of them. It's all transference. It's all without cognition. And those that are in the process in the experiment they still need to re-open the potential in themselves physically, to fulfill the whole program, to complete the whole process.

The magic of what determination brings, the real magic of it, this is the key to awakeness. It's the key, truly the key to awakening. This map, the bodygraph, all of it, it is so

unbelievable what we can see. And here you see something every Holy Roller, guru, master, teacher, prophet, you name it, it's what they've looked for. How do you wake them up? We know. It's right in front of us, in front of our noses; it's right there. It's color. And that determination, the determination to be perfect. Uniqueness and perfection is the same thing.

That mystery isn't a mystery any more. We know where the key to awakening is. Now, it's the matter of the popularization of the work that we do to get to the point that there are enough human beings who live long enough according to their determination to be able to verify in their life experience what I know we can verify medically in the first three years of a life of a child. It is clear to me that if you follow your determination from the moment you come into this life that you will have a neural development for a full cellular cycle—seven years. We have been robbed of all of that. And it's not lost, it's not irretrievable. It's right here.



The T4, C3, L5

We go to the right, we go to the passive, and we go to the inner experience, this taking in. Oh, so natural for the design heretic. Oh, lovely; it likes it. It can sit in its 2nd floor space and it can peak out from behind the blinds not looking for anything, just seeing everything. The difference between the left and the right—the 3, oh, god, can it see. But it only looks at one thing at a time.



Right Tone
Inner Vision
Ajna Binary
Periodic

Thirst
Determination
Int: Cold
Ext: Dry



Lower Color



Upper Trigram

The Heretic
Trans-personal Karma
Left Angle

Think about the way you look. But this is different. There is no looking for anything. This is an inhalation, a prana. It's taking it in; breathing it in, absorbing. And of course, we know already because we're watching this movie for weeks now with the 3 that we have what is in fact the need for this system to cool down. Don't be strategic hot, honey; cool down. Don't be excited. Don't go chasing after anything. Cool down.

This is a cooling down. And on the right it's perfect. And for this heretic, if they're operating according to strategy and authority, it's perfect. They will have their opportunity to realize their cognitive potential. It will come to them. But again, particularly here on the right, we do not have any of these beings. Let alone that we have a few—I say a few relative to the billions on the planet—that live according to strategy and authority and are for the first time since ancient primitive beings gaining true access to their deepest cognitive potential, that there's still this work to do to get the results on the other side.

The results here will be self-evident. Human Design is good for you. We already know that. But the other side, the holy grail of the new age, enlightenment, awakening, whatever you want to call these things, it's here. Here's a discipline to follow. Here's a discipline that feeds naturally into the learning process of the personality to be prepared for and ready for the potential of transformation and transcendence.

The T5, C3, L5

False resonances—I mention them a lot. As we go along, and as you go along in your work over the years, it is something that I've mentioned to you, we are already well into the design stages of developing research programs for PHS and for Rave Psychology, an interactive data base where professionals in PHS are going to be able to input information. For example, every time you do somebody's design and you

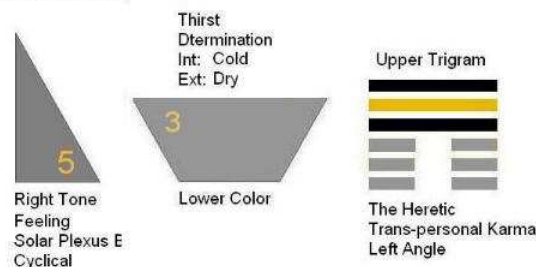


have their PHS chain, it would be great—we don't need names, as an example, it can be totally impersonal what is imputed in the data base—but for example, their gender, their age, some basic health stuff, different things that we accumulate and be able to reference relative to different chains. Now, obviously, it's going to take years, but as I've learned in all of these processes it's remarkable how fast it grows.

In dealing with the chains we're dealing with thousands—there's a lot of stuff. But it will one day be a data base that has historical value in that it will be the first health reference base for humanity based on their chains and based on their designs. So, it will be fascinating for us to deconstruct all that data we take in statistically and begin to see the commonalities and ailments according to chains and so forth and so on; all kinds of things, fascinating things that can develop once we establish the foundation of it.



These chains are so important. The importance doesn't lie in my very brief laying out of these highlights for you as I move along the chains. It's just to set a foundation for research and thought. It's important for all of you to see that you're a part of this and an important part of this; you're the future of PHS. The work that we do together, the research that we do together is something that is very, very important. This is just the beginning of laying out a data base. And then from there to build it into a true resource so that we ultimately can really begin to equate different dilemmas, different symptoms with various chains because we can see that in the way in which the data is collected. So, it's something that's very important for us for the future.



As always when we get to the 5 we get to the core of what is right. And we get to the intensity of feeling that this being is going to take in, that this heretic is going to take in. The projection field is something that's going to be sensed in a very, very deep way by this kind of heretic. They're going to feel it, and they're going to feel it through aura chemistry, pheromones, you name it, they're going to feel it and they're going to take it in very intensely.

And yet, in their determination to stay cool is the beauty of their correctness. It has to come to them, after all. They're a 2/5 or a 3/5. They're a hermit heretic, it has to be called. They're a trial and error heretic that has to go through trial and error to find truth. They have processes. On the surface, in the holistic life, their strategy and authority brings them to their correctness so that these feelings can lay a foundation for the correctness of this heretic and what is universalized.



The T6, C3, L5

Finally we come to the 6 and we come to the touch and we come to the tactile, the intensity. I'm fascinated by this because it is the ultimate mutation. Whenever we're dealing with 6's we know we're dealing with a mutative quality; and certainly in this era the whole business of the 6 in profile, how significant all that is.

When I look at the 6th tone, because tone is architecture, the ultimate mutative leap is here—the 6 always looking beyond, in that sense. Of course, it is in this touch that I begin to understand the profound potential of rave, not human, rave. I can



6
Right Tone
Touch
Solar Plexus E
Cyclical

Thirst
Determination
Int: Cold
Ext: Dry
3
Lower Color

Upper Trigram
The Heretic
Trans-personal Karma
Left Angle

remember as a kid watching those cowboy movies. At some point in any of these movies there was the cliché of the cowboy getting off his horse and bending down at a railway track and putting his ear to the rail so that he could hear, or know if a train was coming.

Imagine what it's like if the fulfillment of the potential of this tactile, the ability to put one's hand on the earth and simply to move along its physical structure anywhere and collect information, to touch anything and collect information,

to touch any living thing and collect information. The potential is extraordinary. And the potential in a human who is operating correctly according to their strategy and authority, who is operating according to what is their correct determination, one can only imagine the sensitivity that is possible even in a human in this tactile capacity.

This is the heretic that truly can touch you in a way you can't imagine, in a way that suits the 5th line of savior and saint, the laying on of hands, so to speak. There are so many possibilities. There are so many heretics. I look at it and just smile. I'm a heretic myself, a personality one, a heretic nonetheless. There are so many. And they're so lost and so sad. There is so much that could be universalized; so much that is not. It's cut off. The transference kills it.

We have a secret. It's our great seal; it is the source of our power and truth. And it is determination. This is the secret. Aside from all the things it will do to benefit the body and the life, what it can offer to the self-reflected consciousness is so incredible it's hard to grasp. It's so incredible. And it's just the physical structure. Heal the physical structure, fix it, and give it back its original potential, that possibility of what it could be atrophied by homogenization. Kick start it. Start the whole process running. And in the perfection of our form is the reward and glory for our minds and our personalities. We'll see how many go down that road.

~





Lesson Eleven

Third Color Chains: Line 6

Introduction

We come to the end of our lower color chains, and we'll talk about lower colors in a moment, but our lower color chains. Here we are in the 6th line at the end of the process and we are dealing with a role model body. And in dealing with a 6th line body we know we're dealing with a body that is really is a body in metamorphosis, a body that is inherently weaker when it is younger and weaker when it is much older with a kind of interregnum in the middle where the body has an opportunity to stabilize and to be able to gain strength. This is a reflection of the tripartite life process.

The trial and error that all design 6th line beings go through on the physical level, bumping into things on the physical level, dealing with the impact of living out the phenomena of the 3 that this is a body that can run into physical problems early in its life. One of the things that I would talk about in lectures on the Kiron return was the danger for that generation who is entering into their 50's, the danger of those 6th line beings in that they are suddenly entering into an age of vulnerability that they thought that they had left behind. That is, the interregnum, the on-the-roof stage between the Saturn cycle and the Kiron cycle that this is a time when the body stabilizes.

I saw that a lot in my own generation. That is, I was born in 1948, when I was going to school in the early 1950's polio struck. I can remember classmates of mind who literally disappeared and you didn't see them again. Of course there was an enormous panic and fear that was running through all kinds of families until the Salk vaccine. Then you have this phase, the interregnum in between the Saturn to the Kiron and all of these people, despite the limitations, the smaller limb and the various things that were a part of polio they managed to stabilize, they managed to find a way to deal with the limitations of their handicap, and they were no longer directly disturbed by the disease.

Then it was remarkable to watch my generation going to the Kiron and suddenly magazines, particularly medical journals are filled with something that they were calling the post-polio syndrome which was a return of certain variations of poliomyelitis to people who already had it when they were young. This is a classic example of the vulnerability of the 6th line body. And it's obviously something to keep in mind, particularly if you have 4/6 or 3/6 children, how vulnerable their



bodies can be if they're not raised correctly. They're vulnerable in the sense that it can bring lasting problems into their life.

And obviously, if they remain not-self the dilemma that arises that these are the ones that die before they should. The ones who are dying in their 50's and early 60's when in fact the average lifespan today is so much more extended and the possibilities are extraordinary. Most human beings in the West and in successful Eastern societies have a potential for the full Uranian cycle of 84 years. It's something to keep in mind about the vulnerability of this body.

The End of the 3rd Color Process

We're dealing with the 3rd color and we're at the end of the 3rd color process. Again, realize something about the nature of what we're looking at when we're looking at color on the design side is that we're not dealing with the same problems relative to transference. In other words, as long as somebody is operating correctly according to their strategy and authority, then there is not going to be any transference at the vehicle level.

By the way, you'll see at the beginning of the next semester when we begin with the 4th color that there are variations to that within the 4, because the 4 in it self is never truly stable. However, in terms of any general application of this knowledge relative to the body, if you're operating according to your strategy and authority then you are not going to be in transference in terms of the physical processes, which means that the decision making process that you're making out of your strategy and authority is directly derived from your cognition and what is intended to be your cognition.

What becomes important about color here and this is where the rule of PHS is. Let's not forget that. It's something to understand. If you're operating correctly according to strategy and authority you get access, and of course the access has to go through color as a way, but you get access to the cognition. It's the cognition that's leading that. So, it's not like the PHS is there to get you to the cognition in a sense. What the PHS is for when we're dealing with the design side is the enhancement, the speeded up transition of the vehicle.

Everyone who enters in to Human Design and operates correctly over a seven-year process there are changes that take place within the general wellbeing that is there in the body. However, we have all been limited by the way in which we are raised, particularly the combination of not being raised according to our nature, and at the same time not being fed correctly. We can see that.



Homogenization is Anti-Mutative

When a child that comes into the world that is lower color, we know that their whole life is going to be based on conditions. And if the conditions aren't correct, they're going to be not-self for the rest of their life. Think about that. This is deep physical conditioning that takes place through food. And what that conditioning does is that it homogenizes the development. In a way, it's anti-mutative. And I think that's perhaps one of the more interesting things about it. That is, homogenization by its very nature is anti-mutative. This is about getting to the common ground.

One of the ways in which we get to see that, because it's one of our interests, because it has to do with the internal, is that it has to do with the way in which the brain develops and the way in which the neural development of the brain operates. Again, the understanding that most infants by the time they're three years of age that this neural development is shut down and it is shut down by that combination of not being treated according to their nature and being fed incorrectly.

Imagine the child that needs cold and they're suckling at their mother's breast. And everybody says how wonderful, how natural, how beautiful, how marvelous for that child that enjoys that intimacy with his mother, and so forth and so on. But boy is that ever pure homogenization. And not very good for that child's digestive system, which means they're going to try all kinds of things and the child is going to have gas and it's going to scream a lot and they're going to be concerned and they're going to think it's colic. For me the term colic is simply the first sign of deep homogenization. That's what it is. Real difficulty in bodies that really didn't want to be homogenized, and you get this enormous gas revolt out of all that. And the screaming children that leads to psychological problems with the parents; it goes on and on and on—food.

PHS: Rebirthing Your Body

This is what we're to understand about PHS, if you take PHS into your life what you're doing is that—I remember people telling me, I don't know much about it, but these kinds of going back to birth, these kinds of therapies where they take you back into the womb and stuff like that. In a sense, that's what this is, in a way. Doing your PHS is getting back to the way you were intended to come into the world. It's a rebirthing in a sense of your body.

It is about the possibility of—and I don't know if a human being that's been conditioned for a very long time can eliminate all of the damage that's been done by homogenization. However, I'm convinced that the cognitive track—for example, smell in this case, the nose—may be something that can be truly enhanced. In other words, the deeper potentials that lay beyond the neural shutdown can become available.



The other thing is that all the aspects of the vehicle that determine the perfection of the differentiation are being properly nourished. And of course, all of this will help speed up the process of deconditioning the vehicle. You're still going to have to wait for cellular renewal. Anything having to do with changing the body, you cannot ever ignore the seven-year cycle. And like anything else it is a cellular process. And ultimately, this PHS and the way in which it's going to operate, particularly relative to brain cells how important it is to see that the long term result is something we're going to see after seven years.

Think about it in terms of children being raised correctly, having no neural shutdown until they reach their first Saturn quarter, approximately seven years of age, and at that point what the potential is for the development of their mind. These are the kinds of brains that we don't have around. The children that happen to have neural shutdown at around five are children with IQ's that are exceedingly high. So you could image what the results would be, because even these children, their IQ's would be much greater. Their particular anomalies are simply that they may have fit in perfectly into the environment.

For example, let's say it was an upper color baby and that upper color baby had exactly the right circumstance while it was being looked after in its first three years, because remember with upper color it isn't about the specifics of the food, it is really about the environments, and the circumstances within the environment. I guarantee you in these studies that were done of these children of high IQ that if you look you'll see that they had the serendipity of being able to fit into whatever the dietary pattern of their family was.

But this is just the gods of good luck, not something that every child has a right to. That's the wonder of things. This is a fantastic thing. But we have to see it within its context. The real pitch about being healthy is strategy and authority. It really is; it can never be anything else. But what PHS can do within the body is really remarkable. But again, I think you already know that. You really have to be ready for that. It's much more complex in one's life to be ready for PHS than it is to be ready to follow your design; much more complex. It's a much deeper involvement in your life.

The T1, C3, L6

So, let's go through. We start with the active body. And again, when I say active body I'm not talking about the body, I'm really talking about the brain, I'm talking about the way in which the brain is going to operate that here we have a very active physical plant. It's very active particularly relative to what our olfactory aspects, that is, anything having to do with smell.

If this person is operating correctly according to their strategy and authority, this is the cognition that is guiding them. Rather than the illusion that you see on the surface and you say, "They're a generator; they're going "uh-huh" and "uh-uh." And the sacral is doing that." But, please understand if they're operating correctly,



LESSON ELEVEN: Third Color Chain, Line 6

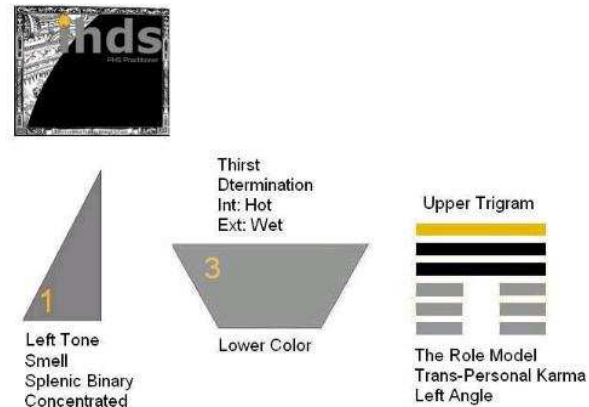
Conclusion: Lower Colors

because they're going "uh-huh" or "uh-uh," that what's driving that is the deep cognitive awareness that is derived from aroma. And without this being ever understanding that or being in touch with it, because it's not the concretized smelling, it's at a much higher level in that sense, that that's the information that the sacral is getting as intelligence because that's really what the design tone is about. It's intelligence in the sense of, like the CIA—that's not a great example because they mess up a lot—but nonetheless it's that kind of intelligence. It's inside data, it's inside information, it's sneaky stuff, in a way. This is the gift of the cognition.

Now, obviously, all of that is going to be enhanced if this being is going to operate correctly, and of course we're dealing with this manipulative way in which we adjust the weakness of the digestive system.

So, on this side we've got a digestive system unable to establish enough chemical energy for proper breakdown in order to get out the nutrients that are necessary so you have to bring in the hot in order to assist the system. It's just the basic.

So, if you stay with the hot what happens is you keep on enhancing this capacity. If you're not following your PHS, but you are following your strategy and authority you get the level of cognition that is there based on when it was stocked in its development. In other words, you get that three year developmental period and that's the kind of smell cognition you're working from.



Now, it's intelligent. It isn't to say it's bad. You're certainly a hell of a lot better off than somebody who is not correct. But at the same time the potential is vastly greater; that's what the PHS can do—enhance that potential, refine the digestive system. Of course, the obvious byproduct of PHS is that one of the things that 'follow your strategy and authority' will not do is save you from a lot of stomach problems, and things like that. And of course, that's something that automatically PHS is going to be able to do for you, and then through the 6.

So, this role model, this example, is an example through its intelligence, the information that it can gather and the perfection of that information that it can gather by pursuing what is a regimen of hot, following their strategy and authority and then you get that example. They're the ones that others are going to do to—the fool on the hill.

The T2, C3, L6

When we get to the 2 we're still dealing with the active, we're still dealing with the splenic system, but we're dealing with the splenic system that is very different in a



sense. The 1st tone, the intelligence is almost—I was going to say obsessive, I have to be careful with my words here—absolutely driven to make sure that protection is established. It needs the security, deeply.

The 2nd tone doesn't have that kind of, let's call it paranoia. It's looking for intelligence where nobody else looks. It's like those silly people who have all those parabolic satellites pointed at the sky waiting for some alien to send them a message. It's the thing to understand about this kind of cognition is that it's very special. What it's doing is establishing the infrastructure for a cognition that can be very deep and it's based on taste.

Now the taste is normally something that is physical in the sense that it's not a metaphor for good taste in art, where that can be so if you're looking at the stream of taste in the bodygraph. It's very much connected to taste, but it doesn't



2
Left Tone
Taste
Splenic Binary
Concentrated

Thirst
Determination
Int: Hot
Ext: Wet
3
Lower Color

Upper Trigram
The Role Model
Trans-Personal Karma
Left Angle

necessarily mean that when your mouth is open and you take in the world through your mouth you taste all kinds of things that are floating around without understanding that you are tasting them, but you are. And there is a level to this taste that is a mirror of what's possible on the other side; in other words, tapping in to a frequency zone.

Here it's much more primitive. But it has this quality of taste that it can really suss things out. Of course, here the dependency is going to be

on whether, in terms of enhancement, whether or not the PHS is going to be there, whether that quality is going to be enhanced. One of the dysfunctions, because this is a key to being a human, one of the deepest areas where homogenization strikes is here.

I've already described that to you in a way that it should really concern you about the nature of the way in which infants are fed. No matter what the orthodoxy in terms of the way in which you look at the way in which things are supposed to be is that it shows you that through taste comes the deepest homogenization, and it does. So it's something to be aware of.

Again, the nature of this role model is the example that can be there for others without ever knowing it. After all, they're going to be right angle and they're going to be 3/6's or 4/6's. They're going to have to wait for life to point it out to them that they're an example, that they will only see their example when their example is something that is seen by others. It's the way it works if you're right angle and you're a 6.

This capacity to maintain this role, which is not easy to be an example for others, that the only way this can be maintained is the strategy and authority, but



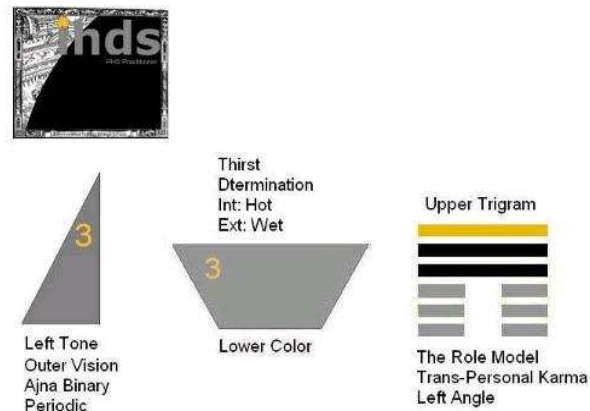
LESSON ELEVEN: Third Color Chain, Line 6 Conclusion: Lower Colors

understanding that the quality of this leader, this 6th line leadership/trust, the quality of their leadership, the potential of reaching out to the other, this transpersonal that is there at the unconscious is going to be determined by how deep is this intelligence.

We have already learned that lesson in warfare, if you don't have good intelligence you take a beating. If you have great intelligence it makes an enormous difference—information. And it's something to understand about what you're getting to the surface in the strategy and authority. You're getting the cognition that your parents gave you, and limited. And now, with PHS, you can create your own. You can bypass at least part of the damage of homogenization and make a difference.

The T3, C3, L6

These are interesting numbers here—3, 3, 6; the eyes, the physical eyes. Think about my description of the infant, and my description of the infant not being fed according to its PHS. When you think that and you think about this 3rd tone, the potential of the eyes are being limited. We don't even know what the real potential of human vision is. It's not about getting into any science fiction. I'm not talking about x-ray eyes, comic book stuff. I'm talking about the kind of vision that is perhaps 20% better than the best of what we see in human beings. This is one of the things to grasp about us is that our physical bodies have been homogenized.



Here we're dealing with the eyes; not just the eyes, but the lens, the rods, we're dealing with the structure, and we're dealing with the visual cortex itself. You homogenize the visual cortex and you deeply limit the capacity of the vision, and this is a visionary role model. And we know this. Here's the 6th line, it sits at the top of the hexagram, the top of a hill looking out in the world. I always talk about 6th lines are looking off in the distance and something trips them up. And here is this capacity for these great eyes that can really see and open up the potential of whatever that personality may be—that 4, that 3, whatever it is—to take advantage of that vision.

It is the very quality of that vision that is going to be the basis of decision making that's made in following strategy and authority. We've already seen that we have three different kinds of ways in which strategy and authority operate in this particular grouping—strategy that operates out of what the nose knows, strategy that operates out of what the tongue knows, and strategy that is based on what the eyes see.



Then you begin to understand how strategy works. You don't have to mess around in the charts saying, aha, now I get it. The sacral is connected to the Spleen so it's the splenic awareness that guides it. Right. But if you're not-self it doesn't mean anything. And in fact, without intelligence guiding it, it doesn't act correctly. That's the whole point. That's the beauty of strategy and authority, that's what it's all about. It brings this intelligence, the necessary data, the necessary information to be able to make the right decision. It provides the inside scoop; it has all the stuff. Here you have the potential of the visionary leader, the visionary role model as a form.

The T4, C3, L6

We go over to the right and we go over to the passive body. And of course, we get to something very different, we get to inner vision. This is no longer about the eyes themselves and the rods and the lens. This isn't about the mechanism of interpreting all of that into some kind of pattern that can be negotiated and recognized. This is about storing.



Right Tone
Inner Vision
Ajna Binary
Periodic



Lower Color

Thirst
Determination
Int: Cold
Ext: Dry



The Role Model
Trans-Personal Karma
Left Angle

The interesting thing is to ponder for a moment how the visual is stored. It is something to grasp. And of course, this is the magic of the 4. When you compare it to the 3, how different they are. The 3 is only concerned with what it can see. And the 4 is only concerned with seeing. That's very different.

We have shifted. We have a totally different kind of PHS and a much more difficult one particularly when you're

dealing with an infant. How many mothers do you think would think it's insane that you give their baby—they can give them their own breast milk, I've been through that process, not personally, by the way, what it means to have to store milk and it's not necessarily pleasant, however maybe technologies get better—but, to give your baby cold milk, and of course this baby needs cold milk. This baby will thrive on cold milk. It's so different.

And what a difference it would make. No homogenization on the brain. No homogenization on the development of the capacity to take in. And the depth of taking in—it's taken in through the eyes. But did you get what I meant between the difference between looking to see something and just seeing? They're incredibly different from each other.

The 4 is only interested in taking in the full spectrum of the wave, whatever it is, the full spectrum of the frequency of light, because it's only about that. It's only about



LESSON ELEVEN: Third Color Chain, Line 6 Conclusion: Lower Colors

variations of light and darkness. But that's not the case for the 3, the 3 needs to interpret the relationship between light and dark. It is the beginning of strategic thought. But the right is not here to interpret. It is here simply to take in frequency, which means it takes in much more information through the same eyes; much more. It's not trying to make a picture out of what it sees. It isn't; it doesn't have to—the "all-seeing eye."

And of course, that vision is so distorted by the way in which human beings are raised, because they're raised to be strategic, that's the human way. And all of human history going back to the emergence of modern man, Cro-Magnon man, as long as there was a seven-centered being until 1781 life was purely strategic for humanity, nothing else. So in this interregnum we have the bizarre, because it is, of a strain of humans who are going to live about 1300 years who are coming in with the potential of the right; and of course, how difficult it is to integrate that.

The 3 says, "I saw a tree." The 4 says nothing. Someone says to the 4, "Did you see a tree?" "Yes." And then they give you a description of that tree unlike anything you could imagine; a description so precise that you would assume they were standing there and looking at it as they spoke. This is the way the right is intended to work. It's their magic. We have to nurture that magic.

And therapeutically to understand that whenever you're dealing with anyone that has right fixings on the personality or the design side that they need the encouragement of understanding that they have a very, very limited grasp of how much they have taken in. And that they need to stop measuring themselves against the left, because the left can't measure up to them. And they need to be treated differently as humans, as children, as whatever.

Obviously, the cold here is going to make an important difference in that it's going to expand the potential of the taking in. This is not a role model that we know. Humanity is in transference. They're not gaining access to cognition. They don't have the inside scoop, they don't have the intelligence. And so what we see are these empty role models, because they are empty role models, dysfunctional, die young, die late, let's go, out of the way; mutative fodder. Instead of really experiencing them and recognizing where they can take us.

This being is waiting for that. They're waiting for it. They're waiting for those that will come. They may not know that, but that's what they do. A role model can only live; it can't do anything else. It is just life being lived. And everything else comes naturally.

The T5, C3, L6

Here we have the core of the right and this deep potential within the body to pick up frequencies. Both the 5th and 6th tones in humans are probably the least developed of the right—in humans. There is some development that is taking place in the 4

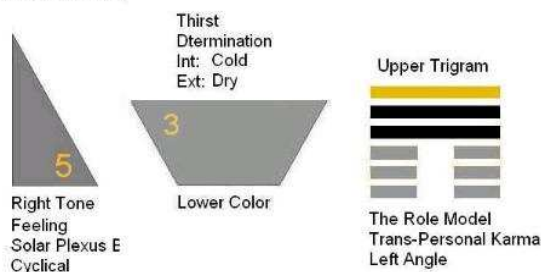


because it is part of the same Ajna binary and there is a relationship in that they share the same structural zone. That is, the visual cortex in the eyes.

But the 5 and 6 are deeply underdeveloped. The 5 itself represents a capacity that is so sensitive that we really don't know this other than in pseudo-mythological kinds of stories. It's the ability of the body in the rave, ultimately, to be able to pick up the aura frequencies of others; their electromagnetic field, to tap into their chemical resources, to taste the environment, literally, to bring the environment through. I say taste because as I mentioned before the parallel on the taste side, the concretized very limited way in which taste is anything that touches the tongue from the outside world.



So, the 5 is deeply underdeveloped. And obviously, this is a cognitive capacity that would benefit enormously from two things: one of them a correct psychological orientation for this being to understand what it is to be them, what their strategy and authority is, what it means to be right oriented, what it means to have that as a process in one's life, and how important it is for them to free themselves immediately in their life from external conditioning and begin the process as quickly as possible because for the right PHS is something that is enormously important. Yes, it's very valuable for the left, but for the right it's actually a chance to tap into what is the new frontier of cognitive potential in a human being. And I assume to experience it—I'm not right oriented, so I don't know—is going to be very exciting.



So, PHS is very important for the 5th and 6th tone as a way of really getting in there and working on opening up those aspects of what is the passive potential of the right; again, this kind of extraordinary role model that can emerge out of this. A role model that has a cognition that's very deep and understanding that when they're operating according to their strategy and authority this will be their cognition.

And whether they're aware of it consciously or not it means their body is going to be making decisions on a level of sensory connection that most human beings can never even dream of having access to. That is in itself deeply exciting. And of course, if you're somebody who is right and you're operating according to your strategy and authority I want you to grasp that if you're 5th or 6th tone your tonal cognitive resources are more deeply homogenized than anyone else's, which means that for you—5th/6th tone—that the PHS is something that's, from my perspective, if you really want transformation in your life, is essential because you need to tap into those resources and you need to expand those resources because it will change ultimately the level of intelligence provided for the decision making process; and again, the arrival after that of a new role.



LESSON ELEVEN: Third Color Chain, Line 6 Conclusion: Lower Colors

This is profile, after all. The fulfillment of a new role, a new costume, a new kind of leader, a new way of bringing trust, so forth and so on, all of the good things that we could say about the possibility that's there.

The T6, C3, L6

Here we have again the false resonance—the 6, 3, 6—this leaping over. This is the most complex, and in that sense, the most sophisticated, the most deeply mutative and the most homogenized, and that is touch. You can see what happened to us. Look at the bottom of your feet and realize with that level of callusing necessary to be bi-pedal that one was giving up tactile recognition other than the most very, very basic—a thorn—and then you realize it.

If you look at your hands, you notice that. I'm a musician and you develop calluses in certain places and they are no longer sensitive to the touch. We are a species that in many ways limits our touch. Other than the intimacies we share with the few the vast majority of human beings do everything in their power to avoid physical contact with people they don't know. Witness nine people in a small elevator and it's

one of the great jokes of all time, how everybody tries to figure out a way in their body space to hold that space and not touch the other.



6
Right Tone
Touch
Solar Plexus E
Cyclical

Thirst
Determination
Int: Cold
Ext: Dry
3
Lower Color

Upper Trigram
The Role Model
Trans-Personal Karma
Left Angle

So, you can see how far away this is from being strategic human. It really is something totally different. And of course, this isn't simply touch; we're talking about cognition. We're talking about intelligence, to gain intelligence through the tactile. And of course, to gain intelligence through the tactile in a way that's far beyond what we

understand. We begin to get images of that when you deal with somebody who has been blind in their life, what they can sense, for example, with their fingers. There are certain kinds of things. But the fact of the matter is that we have no idea of what the potentiality is of this kind of cognition. It's clear to me within the theoretical construct of rave design that the potential here is to gain information from both the animate and the inanimate. Just saying that is quite something.

Again, I'm convinced that if you take somebody like this and we put them through a seven-year process and in that seven-year process that they go through strategy and authority, that they follow their PHS, it's clear to me that they will, at the decision making level, have this perfection of information. What will be interesting, ultimately, is to see what the personality can do with it. Again, this is always the story when we're dealing with only one side and we look at the design, we look at the design chain and we can see the potential and the perfection of this.



But of course, the lesson has to be always remembered that the personality is not blessed the way the design is. Strategy and authority, because it is about the frequency between the monopole and the design crystal which have a natural relationship to each other, strategy and authority immediately align the correct frequencies so that what the colors delivers as an exit frequency is correct and you gain access to the cognition.

This is not the case when dealing with the personality. That is, you can be operating according to your strategy and authority and still have a personality that is not correct and still have a mind that is deeply absorbed in the agenda of the life process. Again, we have to see it is a holistic movie. But nonetheless, what we're looking at here is the perfection of hardware, and then we hope like hell that the software is good.

[Elfriede's written question: Ra, the thirst in color 3, is it more intellectual such as thirst for knowledge or discovery, or is it more physical thirst such as this person has to drink very much or have liquid nurture/food]

Ra: I'm just looking at Elfriede's 3rd color question: Yes, your description there is very close to the way in which we would describe the motivation of desire on the personality side. With the determination, for me it's clear that this thirst is something else, it's almost transcendent. When we follow the evolution of color, the 1-2 is the basic primitive construct, the moment you get to the 3 something has already happened. The 3 is the beginning of the manipulative. The 3 and the 4 belong together; they're the same kind of thing.

This is a determination for something much greater than what one can find within oneself—better life through better chemistry is the only joke that comes to my mind in connection with this, because this is really what this thirst is for. It's this body that is the root of discovering medicines and healing potions and all kinds of things. It comes out of this body and this determination to change the body through changing the chemistry.

Of course, this is part of the hardware that established the intellectual potential ultimately in human beings that lead to what we understand as medicine and all kinds of systems of healing. So, whenever we're looking at the form we have to be careful. We're looking at the construct itself. So, this is a body that by demanding that it needs outside correction, change the heat of the food or whatever, this is the body demanding it. Whether the personality will go through with it or not is the point. And if they don't, we get homogenization. And if we do we get the potential of whatever the perfection can be.

Conclusion: Lower Colors

I want to just make a last comment about lower colors. It's been quite a journey and a fascinating one. And all of these chains that we've looked at over the last 11 weeks are all lower color chains. And it says that there is a vast, vast diversity in humanity whose lives are dependent on conditions being correct. It's something to



LESSON ELEVEN: Third Color Chain, Line 6 Conclusion: Lower Colors

think about. There are conditioned humans and there are circumstance humans, and they're extraordinarily different from each other. And yet, in this vast homogenization of a world that we live in, to go into a restaurant is to realize that they all go to the trough the same way.

And here, I can talk blue in the face about various dogmas, propagandas that operate as homogenizing agents on the personality level. But they are nothing, they are little nothings compared to the power of homogenization through food. This is the destroyer; truly, this is the killer. It's a killer. It kills this incredible potential. If you watch the way the program works, it controls mutation. It doesn't let it run wild. It controls it. It allows these little avenues for mutation to come out. But everything is driven towards those avenues. And everything else is shut down from it.

The homogenized pool—food; this is the great agent of evil. I like that. Food. And this is very, very profound deep revolution that's never going to be for many, I'm clear of that. It's quite a thing to take all this into your life. And yet, where I think that PHS is going to be a true revolution is in raising children this way. Every parent, I know, I love my children, I'd do anything for them, this is better than a good education and all that stuff. It is extraordinary the possibilities that we can offer to those coming into incarnation, the opportunity to be correct, the opportunity to be raised correctly, the opportunity not to be homogenized, the opportunity to live their lives as themselves according to their own authority and die correctly and return to source. It's the goal of this work.

And it's not for everyone. But it's certainly for a lot of people, more and more every day. It was interesting to note, by the way, the PHS clinic, which has been open a couple of weeks, we've already had 700 visitors go through there, watch the PHS film. It's the beginning of laying a foundation of awareness. But most of all, and any of you that are interested in this subject, in the first six weeks of the new semester on Monday's at 5 GMT I'm going to be doing the *Night Forces*, the design of the dream or the dream rave. But following that is going to be a special course on raising children in their first three years, which is a deeply PHS oriented, and will deal with the difference between raising left infants and right infants. That's perfect for you Nicol. It will be good timing.

This is something that I'm really looking forward to putting out there and getting people to understand what a difference this can make in a being's life. There is nothing about PHS that can in anyway harm an infant; otherwise, I would never dare to suggest such a thing. That's the beauty of what we're dealing with. We're dealing with conditions and circumstance, that's what we're dealing with. We're not dealing with the substance that goes in to the child. We're dealing with the correctness of the conditions of circumstance. And this is something that's very special.

I've mentioned to you that this is the goal I have in being able to prove the fact that this is the way to prove that PHS actually works, is to get a whole collection of volunteers of babies that can be tracked, because this is the way to do it. These studies are going on now and it's why I have all these results. And this is a classic way to demonstrate it. It will take years to prove, but that's not the point anyway.



A child who goes through this process in their first seven years, raised correctly with the proper internal—wow, I just want to know this kid, that's all.

~ The End of PHS Year 2, Semester 1 ~